

569,95

St 35

Steinhaus, Edward A.

Catalog of Bacteria Associated  
Extracellularly with Insects and  
Ticks.

1942

QR

41

S 84

5

5



35

# Catalogue of Bacteria Associated Extracellularly With Insects and Ticks

by

**EDWARD A. STEINHAUS, Ph. D.**

Associate Bacteriologist, U. S. Public Health Service  
Rocky Mountain Laboratory  
Hamilton, Montana



Copyright 1942 by  
Edward A. Steinhaus





## FOREWORD

This volume represents the first attempt toward bringing together in readily available form the essential data on the microbiology of insects and closely related arthropods. Research workers and others interested in this field have long been hampered not only by the widely scattered literature, much of it not easily accessible, but also by the varied terminology employed.

The phases of microbiology involved include the bacteria, rickettsiae, viruses, fungi and protozoa. The present publication covers only the extracellular bacteria, which is the largest group concerned. It is hoped that the author will be able to cover the intracellular bacteria and the other groups of microorganisms in future publications.

This catalogue will be of value as a reference work for entomologists, bacteriologists, and parasitologists generally and of particular value to research workers and others interested in more specialized fields such as those relating to the bacterial diseases of insects and the bacterial diseases transmissible directly or indirectly by insects and ticks to man, animals, and plants.

R. R. PARKER  
Director

Rocky Mountain Laboratory  
Hamilton, Montana  
April, 1942

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction .....	1
Resume of Pertinent Literature on Certain Relationships between Extracellular Bacteria and Insects and Ticks .....	4
<p style="margin-left: 2em;">External bacterial flora of insects. Bacterial flora of alimentary tract proper. Cecal bacteria. Fate of bacteria during metamorphosis. Transmission of bacteria from generation to generation. Bacteria and insect eggs. Variation of entomophytic bacteria. Bacteria as food for insects. Bacteria and the physiology of insect digestion. Fermentation chambers. Bacteria as a source of vitamins. Bactericidal principles associated with ticks and insects. Surgical maggots.</p>	
Method of Using Catalogue .....	32
Class: Schizomycetes .....	33
Order: Actinomycetales .....	33
Family: Actinomycetaceae .....	33
Genus: Leptotrichia .....	33
Family: Mycobacteriaceae .....	33
Genus: Corynebacterium .....	33
Genus: Mycobacterium .....	36
Order: Eubacteriales .....	39
Family: Bacillaceae .....	39
Genus: Bacillus .....	39
Genus: Clostridium .....	90
Family: Bacteriaceae .....	92
Genus: Achromobacter .....	92
Genus: Bacterium .....	94
Genus: Flavobacterium .....	115
Genus: Fusobacterium .....	117
Family: Enterobacteriaceae .....	118
Tribe: Erwinaeae .....	118
Genus: Erwinea .....	118
Tribe: Eschericheae .....	122
Genus: Aerobacter .....	122
Genus: Escherichia .....	124
Genus: Klebsiella .....	125
Tribe: Proteae .....	126
Genus: Proteus .....	126
Tribe: Salmonelleae .....	128
Genus: Eberthella .....	128
Genus: Salmonella .....	130
Genus: Shigella .....	131
Tribe: Serrateae .....	132
Genus: Serratia .....	132

	Page
Family: Lactobacteriaceae.....	136
Tribe: Streptococceae.....	136
Genus: Diplococcus.....	136
Genus: Streptococcus.....	138
Family: Micrococcaceae.....	144
Genus: Micrococcus.....	144
Genus: Sarcina.....	153
Genus: Staphylococcus.....	154
Family: Neisseriaceae.....	157
Genus: Neisseria.....	157
Genus: Veillonella.....	158
Family: Parvobacteriaceae.....	158
Tribe: Brucelleae.....	158
Genus: Brucella.....	158
Tribe: Hemophileae.....	159
Genus: Hemophilus.....	159
Tribe: Pasteurelleae.....	159
Genus: Pasteurella.....	159
Family: Pseudomonadaceae.....	168
Tribe: Pseudomonadeae.....	168
Genus: Phytomonas.....	168
Genus: Pseudomonas.....	172
Tribe: Spirilleae.....	174
Genus: Vibrio.....	174
Family: Rhizobiaceae.....	176
Genus: Alcaligenes.....	176
Genus: Chromobacterium.....	177
Miscellaneous genera.....	178
Genus: Ascobacterium.....	178
Genus: Coccobacillus.....	178
Genus: Diplobacillus.....	184
Genus: Enterobacillus.....	185
Genus: Enterococcus.....	185
Genus: Gyrococcus.....	185
Genus: Leptotrix.....	186
Index to Authors.....	
Index to Insects and Ticks.....	
Index to Bacteria.....	

58353



CATALOGUE OF BACTERIA ASSOCIATED  
EXTRACELLULARLY WITH INSECTS AND TICKS

INTRODUCTION

There has long been a need for an inventory and a systematic cataloguing of the bacteria associated with insects and ticks. Much of the confusion which today prevents a thorough understanding of the biologic relationships existing between bacteria and these arthropods might be avoided if investigators were furnished with a comprehensive list of the entomophytic bacteria and a statement concerning their arthropod relationships. To do this has been the chief objective of the present monograph.

A survey of the literature on bacteriologic-entomologic relationships indicates that there is an utter lack of conformity between the names given to certain bacteria by bacteriologists and those used by entomologists for the same bacterium. Entomologic literature is filled with names given to bacteria, references to which are not found anywhere in bacteriologic literature. Furthermore, there are numerous examples of the same bacterium being cited with different names by different authors. To add to the confusion, many investigators have not attempted to identify or to classify properly the bacteria they have isolated or found associated with insects. This has resulted in many taxonomic "ghosts" and ambiguities.

It would not be appropriate to discuss here all systematic inconsistencies which appear in the literature on this subject. On the other hand, it is perhaps advisable to point out a few of the more serious causes of confusion in the hope that by focusing attention upon them now they may be avoided in the future.

One of the principle inconsistencies has been in the choice of the generic names. Although taxonomic procedures were not very definite during the early days of bacteriology, nevertheless, the errors made were out of all proportion to what they excusably might have been. Today, the rules of bacterial nomenclature have been fairly well established and are worthy of the attention of all those about to indulge in the naming of microorganisms. The indiscriminate use of the generic names Bacillus and Bacterium should definitely be discouraged.

Present-day bacterial nomenclature reserves the genus Bacillus chiefly for the gram-positive, aerobic, spore-forming bacteria. In reviewing entomologic literature in particular, one repeatedly sees gram-negative, non-spore-forming short rods, and occasionally even cocci referred to by the generic name "Bacillus." Similarly, the generic name Bacterium has been used in referring to spore-forming bacilli.

The use of abbreviations, especially by early writers, also has been annoying. In many cases the only reference made to a generic name throughout an entire paper has been a single letter "B," not indicating whether Bacterium or Bacillus is meant. Similarly, with the abbreviation "Bac," which one finds all too frequently. Equally confusing is the abbreviation "S," for Staphylococcus, Streptococcus, Sarcina, Serratia, Salmonella, and Spirillum.

Although the use of trinomials is being largely discouraged by modern taxonomists, early workers even went so far as to use quadrinomials. Such names, given to bacteria remain of little taxonomic value except from an historic viewpoint.

It is especially unfortunate that the literature contains the names of so many microorganisms for which no adequate description has been published. In most instances this is due to the neglect, on the part of the discoverers, to make adequate morphologic, cultural and physiologic studies. It is not enough merely to observe that a microorganism is a short rod and then to give it a new specific name in the genus Bacterium. If an organism is worthy of a name it certainly should be worthy of an accurate, fairly complete description. Of course, some of the blame for this no doubt lies in the confusion still remaining in present-day bacterial taxonomy. As stated by DeBach and McOmie<sup>1</sup>: "The investigator sometimes does not know which

---

<sup>1</sup>DeBach, P. H., and McOmie, W. A. Ann. Entomol. Soc. Amer., 1939, 32, 137-146.

---

of the characters studied is the more important. Often a valuable test is not performed because its importance is not realized, while a number of quite insignificant observations are laboriously made." On the other hand, if the investigator adheres to one or another of the more generally accepted methods of bacterial identification and classification, such as Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology, he is not likely to go far wrong.

In using this catalogue, the reader will find a large number of strange bacterial names which are not listed in the latest (5th) edition of Bergey's Manual. It is unfortunate that so many undescribed species of bacteria exist. Regardless of the limitations of the available descriptions of the bacteria themselves, the importance of the role of these bacteria in the biologic relationships between them and insects should not be disregarded and overlooked. It is hoped that many of these bacteria will be reisolated and restudied so as to secure for them a place in the accepted list of bacterial species. Perhaps the bringing of these obscure names together in one publication along with the names of the well-known species isolated from insects and ticks, will lead to a uniformity, an enlargement, and an acceleration of study and publication in this field, and will make for a more thorough coverage of the literature of this subject.

Since many of the interesting biologic relationships between arthropods and bacteria in general could not be handled satisfactorily in catalogue form, they have been briefly discussed in the following section which summarizes the pertinent literature on these relationships.



## RESUME OF PERTINENT LITERATURE ON CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN EXTRACELLULAR BACTERIA AND INSECTS AND TICKS.

There are approximately 250 known species of bacteria which have been found associated, in one way or another, with insects and ticks. This does not include the intracellular forms such as the rickettsiae and intracellular "symbiotes." A large number of the bacteria associated with these arthropods have never been completely described nor correctly classified. In general, however, the bacteria found in insects are not characteristically different from most bacteria. Limited studies have shown that the bacteria isolated from insects consist roughly of 40 to 50 per cent gram-negative short rods, 15 to 25 per cent gram-positive spore-forming rods, 15 to 25 per cent gram-positive cocci, 10 to 12 per cent gram-positive short rods, and lower percentages of spirilla, "coccobacilli," and other forms. Bacteria isolated from ticks appear to be predominantly cocci (50 per cent or more), with smaller numbers of non-spore-forming and spore-forming rods. Percentages such as the above will probably have to be modified as more complete studies on the flora of insects are made.

External bacterial flora of insects. The bacteria found on the external surface of insects are, for the most part, adventitious. This is especially the case with such insects as the housefly and cockroach which frequent areas of filth and decomposing organic matter. Such insects acquire a great and ever-changing variety of bacteria, many of which are of public health importance.

Due to peculiarities in body structure, such as the housefly with its bristles and sticky pads, many insects carry enormous numbers of microorganisms. Even in these cases many more bacteria are usually found inside than on the outside of the fly. For example, Yao, Yuan and Huie (1929) found an average of 3,683,000 bacteria (externally) per fly from the slum district of Peiping, China, and 1,941,000 per fly from the cleanest district. They found the inside of the flies to harbor from eight to ten times as many bacteria as the outside. Similarly, Torrey (1912) found the bacteria in the intestine of the housefly to be 8.6 times as numerous as those occurring on the external surface of the insect. Other insects, whose external body structure is not so complex, carry relatively few bacteria of any kind on their body surfaces. It is interesting to note that bees, whose body structures are so well adapted

for carrying pollen, have relatively few bacteria on their external surface. White (1906) found only three species (Bacillus A, Bacterium cyaneus, and Micrococcus C) on adult bees from normal apiaries.

Bacterial flora of alimentary tract proper. There is extreme variation in the size and structure of the alimentary tract of the different species of insects. In some species it is merely a tube extending from one end of the body to the other. In other species it is a highly complex structure with various pouches, ceca, and diverticula. In most insects the tract is longer than the body and possesses three chief divisions: the fore-intestine, the mid-intestine, and the hind-intestine. The fore- and hind-intestine are invaginations of the body wall and their chitinous lining is continuous with the body wall cuticula. The mid-intestine develops from an entodermal tube, the mesenteron.

Although very little comparative work has been done on the bacterial flora of main divisions of the digestive tract of insects, Steinhaus (1941) reported that the milkweed bug, Oncopeltus fasciatus Say, has a different flora in its pylorum and rectum from that in the four stomachs which precede them. The predominant bacterium found in the pylorum and rectum was named Proteus recticolens, while in the four stomachs the flora consisted mainly of Proteus insecticolens. Eberthella insecticola and occasionally Streptococcus faecalis were found throughout the entire tract.

The bacterial flora of the digestive tract may vary quantitatively as well as qualitatively. While the tracts of some insects are packed with organisms others have been found to be sterile. In the honey bee, Hertig (1923) found the greater number of bacteria in the hind-intestine, particularly the rectum, while very few both in numbers and variety were found in the ventriculus, except at times of food accumulation. Occasionally, when small sections of the wall and contents were inoculated into media, no growth at all resulted. Hertig explains the low bacterial content of the ventriculus as perhaps due to the fact that solid particles pass rapidly to the hind-intestine, and also to the fact that the contents of the ventriculus are at times rather acid. This might inhibit the multiplication of the bacteria. In the larvae of the olive fly, Dacus oleae, large numbers of bacteria are found in the mid-intestine, few in the hind-

intestine, and none in the fore-intestine. In Tephritis conura, besides occurring in the intestinal lumen, bacteria are regularly found in the oesophagus as far as the region of the mouth opening and even in the proboscis.

Stammer, in a study of 37 species of trypetids, showed the presence of bacteria in all cases, but their manner of distribution varied with the stage and genus of the host. In the larvae and young adults the bacteria occurred diffusely or in clumps in the intestinal contents. In old adults they were always present in enormous numbers in the lumen of the intestine. In the case of Agriotes mancus, Melampy and MacLeod (1938) found the greatest number of bacteria in the hind-intestine. A similar condition in the petroleum fly, Psilopa petroli, has been reported by Thorpe (1930).

The digestive tract of some arthropods, such as certain members of the blood-sucking group, is sterile. In other cases this sterility was localized to certain parts of the tract. An example of this regional sterility is found in blow-fly maggots used in the treatment of slow-healing lesions such as those in osteomyelitis. In the larvae of Lucilia sericata, for instance, the bacteria taken in with the food are destroyed in passing through the long, tubular stomach of the maggot. Bacteria may be found abundantly in the fore-stomach and occasionally in the intermediate area and the hind-stomach; none survive as far as the intestine (Robinson and Norwood, 1934).

Duncan (1926) found the gut contents of Cimex lectularius, Argas persicus, and Ornithodoros moubata to be consistently sterile. He quotes Breinl as finding the gut contents of lice to be invariably free of bacteria. Chapman (1924) examined the digestive tract of the confused flour beetle, Tribolium confusum Duv., and found no living organisms. Nuttall (Herms, 1939) found that the anthrax bacillus died in the stomach of the bedbug in 48 to 96 hours at 13° to 17° C. and in 24 to 28 hours at 37° C., although the feces of the bugs contained living bacilli during the first 24 hours after feeding.

During the years following 1906 considerable interest was aroused in regard to the bacterial flora of the house-fly (Musca domestica) as well as that of several species of cockroaches (Longfellow, 1913; Barber, 1914). Jackson (1907) found as many as 100,000 human fecal bacteria in a single fly, and recognized the fact that these bacteria

might easily survive passage through the intestinal canal of the insect. Graham-Smith (1909) examined 148 flies caught in various parts of London and Cambridge, and 35 (24%) possessed externally or internally, or both, bacteria belonging to the colon group. Later (1913), he reported that Serratia marcescens could be cultivated from the contents of the crop and intestine of the housefly in large numbers up to 4 or 5 days after inoculation and survived in the intestine up to 18 days. Graham-Smith also states that although it seems to have been proven that the spores of Bacillus anthracis may survive after being ingested by fly larvae, most observers agree that such non-spore-forming pathogenic organisms as Eberthella typhosa, Salmonella enteritidis, and Shigella dysenteriae derived from cultures and added to the food of the larvae are not present in the flies which emerge, except under very special and highly artificial conditions. However, as stated elsewhere, Bacot (1911) reported that when the food of newly hatched larvae of Musca domestica was inoculated with a culture of Pseudomonas aeruginosa, viable bacteria remained in the gut during metamorphosis.

Torrey (1912) observed that flies examined up to the latter part of June were free from fecal bacteria of human origin and carried a homogeneous flora of coccal forms. During July and August, periods occurred when the flies examined possessed several millions of bacteria, alternating with periods in which the number of bacteria was reduced to hundreds. Bacteria of the colon type was first encountered in abundance during the early part of July. Another example of seasonal incidence has been observed in the case of the bacteria producing soft rot of potatoes. In this case the bacteria pass the winter in the digestive tract of the puparia of Hylemyia cili-crura (Leach, 1933). Nicoll (1911), and Cox, Lewis, and Blynn (1912) also studied the numbers and varieties of bacteria associated with the housefly, finding large numbers of the coliform type. (See also Hewitt, 1914).

Cecal Bacteria. In certain insects of the order Hemiptera peculiar sac-like appendages are found opening into the posterior end of the mid-intestine. These structures, called ceca or bacterial crypts, are of various shapes and sizes and always harbor enormous numbers of bacteria morphologically characteristic for the particular species of insect harboring them.

This bacteriologic-entomologic relationship was first studied in 1888 by Forbes (1892) during his investigations

on contagious diseases of insects. He noted that certain appendages to the alimentary canal in members of the families Scutelleridae, Pentatomidae, and in some Lygaeidae and Coreidae contained large numbers of bacteria. In the Coreidae and Lygaeidae the cecal structures are present in one genus and absent in another. While the higher Hemiptera (Pentatomidae, Scutelleridae, etc.) invariably possess them, they are always absent in the lower Hemiptera. According to Forbes, the gastric pouches of grasshoppers, cockroaches, and carabid beetles do not commonly contain bacteria. Earlier (1857) Leydig had apparently observed microorganisms in these ceca but he was not aware of their true nature.

It was not until 1914 that Glasgow undertook a detailed study of this relationship and brought out many interesting facts concerning it. Among other things, he observed that the bacteria from the different hosts vary a great deal in their morphology though they are constant for each individual species of insect; that they range from minute coccus-like bacilli to hugh spirochete-like forms; and that these bacteria are apparently passed from generation to generation through the egg since they appear early in the alimentary tract of the developing embryo. This is one of the earliest recorded instances of the hereditary transmission of bacteria in insects. To study the constancy of the presence of bacteria in the ceca, Glasgow examined specimens of the harlequin cabbage bug, Murgantia histrionica, secured from widely separated points in the United States. In comparing the flora of these specimens he found that the peculiar large, spirochete-like forms were constantly present in the ceca regardless of whether the specimen examined "was from California or Maryland." Few of the cecal bacteria could be grown on ordinary culture media, although those from Anasa tristis were cultured in nutrient broth.

The mid-intestine of these ceca-possessing insects is usually free of invading bacteria and protozoa commonly present in many related insects. It appears that the normal ceca-inhabiting bacteria inhibit the development or exclude these foreign organisms altogether. Glasgow believes that this is the chief function performed by the cecal bacteria in the life processes of the host. He assumes that the ceca merely provide a safe place for the multiplication of normal bacteria.

Kuskop (1924) lists 23 insects of the family Pentatomidae, 7 of the family Coreidae, and 4 of the family

Lygaeidae which, she says, undoubtedly carry bacteria in their cecal appendages. She found the ceca to be as well filled with bacteria after the long period of winter rest as they were during the active summer season. Kuskop believes the bacteria play a symbiotic role in being essential in the physiology of the insect's digestion.

Fate of Bacteria During Metamorphosis. The fate of the bacteria harbored by the larva during the process of metamorphosis to the adult stage has not been studied thoroughly. Such knowledge would be particularly valuable from the standpoint of public health. For example, house-fly larvae may become a reservoir for bacteria pathogenic to man. Should these bacteria survive metamorphosis and be disseminated by the adult, the chances of spreading disease are great. Also, in deciding what is the normal flora of an adult insect, one would have to consider adventitious bacteria that have been acquired not only by the imago itself, but by the larva as well.

Bacot (1911) found that pupae and imagines of Musca domestica bred from larvae infected with Pseudomonas aeruginosa under conditions which excluded the chance of re-infection in the pupal or imaginal period, remained infected with the bacterium. Other authorities, however, are agreed that such non-spore-forming organisms as Eberthella typhosa, Salmonella enteritidis and Shigella dysenteriae added to the food of fly larvae usually do not survive metamorphosis (Graham-Smith, 1913). Later, Bacot (1914) studied the bacteria of the alimentary canal of the flea during its metamorphosis and found that the alimentary canal of the flea larva may become "infected" with the following bacteria if they are mixed with its food: Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Salmonella enteritidis, Staphylococcus aureus, and S. albus. These organisms may persist in the larval gut until the resting period of the larva in the cocoon, but there appears to be no satisfactory evidence that they can survive the pupal stage.

An interesting example of the survival of bacteria in an insect during metamorphosis has been shown by the work of Leach (1931, 1933) in the case of the bacterium causing potato blackleg, Erwinia carotovora, and the seed corn maggot, Hylemyia cilicrura. The maggots pick up the bacteria from their contaminated egg shells, from the soil, and probably from the surface of contaminated potato seed pieces. After 2 or 3 weeks'

development in the seed pieces the maggots leave this abode, enter the soil, and pupate. In this manner the bacteria survive the winter in the digestive tract of the puparia. Besides Erwinia carotovora, other bacteria regularly pass uninjured through the intestinal tract of both larvae and flies and over-winter in the puparia and emerge with the adult fly. The most common of these are: Pseudomonas fluorescens and Ps. nonliquefaciens. Leach (1933) found the bacteria survive in the puparium in three different locations: in the cast-out linings of the hind-intestine, and in the lumen of the mid-intestine of the pupa. The bacteria found surviving in the fore- and hind-intestines may be of several varieties since they are the ones that happen to be in these organs at the time of pupation. In the mid-intestine, on the other hand, the bacteria appear to be of one species resembling, but not identical to, Pseudomonas fluorescens. These bacteria become reduced to relatively small numbers during metamorphic histolysis but just before the fly emerges from the puparium they appear to increase rapidly. According to Leach, there appears to be a selective action on the bacteria surviving in the mid-intestine that is not operative on those surviving in the cast-off linings of the fore- and hind-intestines.

Relationships similar to those just described exist between Erwinia carotovora and the cabbage maggot, Tylenchia brassicae. Phytomonas savastanoi, the cause of olive knot, is also known to survive in the puparium of the olive fly, Dacus oleae (Petri, 1910).

Transmission of Bacteria from Generation to Generation. Along with the discussion of the fate of bacteria during metamorphosis should be mentioned the phenomenon of transmission of bacteria from one generation to the next. Many instances of this process are known to occur with intracellular microorganisms.

An outstanding example of the perpetuation of extracellular bacteria through successive generation has been described by Petri (1909, 1910) in the case of Phytomonas savastanoi, the cause of olive knot, and the non-pathogenic bacterium, Ascobacterium luteum in the olive fly, Dacus oleae. These bacteria occur in the intestinal tract during all stages of the insect's development.

If one were to make a longitudinal section of the ovipositor of the olive fly, he would observe that the

vagina and the anal tract unite at their posterior end forming a common opening. Peculiar sac-like evaginations, filled with bacteria, occur in the wall of the anal tract near the point of union and open into the lumen. A longitudinal slit in the membrane which separates the anal tract from the oviduct lies immediately opposite the opening of the evaginations. As the eggs pass along the vagina, the surface of each egg is pressed through this slit, against the openings. The bacteria contained within the evaginations are smeared over the surface of each egg from where they find their way through the micropyle into the egg. The bacteria are then incorporated into the embryologic development of the insect.

The larvae which hatch from the eggs possess four spherical ceca near the fore-part of the mid-intestine. These ceca contain the bacteria which may also be found throughout the lumen of the alimentary tract. During the pupal stage a bulb-like diverticulum branches off the esophagus just in front of the brain. (A similar structure has been observed by Dean (1933, 1935) in the apple maggot, Rhagoletis pomonella, but its possible relation to bacteria has not been determined.) The bacteria accumulate in this structure from which they later (in the adult fly) spread throughout the alimentary tract, including the anal sac-like evaginations. From this location the bacteria are transmitted to the next generation of eggs and thus they are perpetuated. According to Stammer (1929) and Allen and Riker (1932), similar bacterium-insect relationships exist in other species of Trypetidae. In Tephritis heiseri a similar aperture exists between the vagina and hind-intestine but the latter does not possess the clavi-form protrusions as does Dacus oleae. Instead, this area of the hind-intestine is differentiated into long drawn-out channels which are narrowed in the direction of the opening. These are filled with bacteria which are applied to the eggs during oviposition. The freshly laid egg is covered with a layer of mucus in which the bacteria multiply until they enter the egg through the micropyle.

Among the ticks instances of generation to generation transmission of bacteria are not so well known. One important case in this regard, however, is the generation to generation and stage to stage transmission of Pasteurella tularensis in the Rocky Mountain wood tick, Dermacentor andersoni. This discovery was made by Parker and Spencer (1924).

Bacteria and Insect Eggs. Atkin and Bacot (1917) and Bacot (1917) found that the greatest stimulus to the hatching of mosquito eggs (Stegomyia faciatata) was the introduction into their environment of living yeasts or bacteria. The stimulus produced by killed cultures of bacteria and sterile watery extracts of brewer's yeast was more feeble, many of the eggs failing to hatch. Sterile filtrates of bacteria were less effective than killed cultures. The methods of experimentation were simple. Different species of living bacteria were introduced into tubes of sterile media, such as peptone water, in which the eggs had been lying dormant for 11 to 15, and in some cases, 39 days. Upon inoculation with the bacteria all eggs hatched within 18 hours. Atkin and Bacot explain this phenomenon by supposing that the stimulus is of the nature of a "scent" which penetrates to the larvae lying dormant within the egg shells, causing them to make vigorous movements which result in the uncapping of the egg.

On the other hand, Barber (1928) found "there was no indication that bacteria promoted hatching in either C. [Culex] quinquefasciatus or A. [Aedes] aegypti. Eggs hatched out in water or in clear sterile media as promptly as in contaminated cultures. In a few cases bacteria seemed to encourage the hatching of eggs of A. [Aedes] sollicitans, but they were surely not a necessary stimulus." Similarly, Hinman (1930) obtained results which were in direct opposition to those of Atkin and Bacot. Hinman "repeatedly found that eggs of this mosquito [Aedes aegypti] (and also other species) hatched apparently as rapidly in sterile as in contaminated media."

Some of the differences of opinion on this phenomenon were reconciled by Rozeboom (1934), who found that a great deal depends on the age and condition of the egg. Of 240 old, dry eggs (Aedes aegypti) only four hatched in sterile media, whereas 204 hatched within two days following inoculation of the media with bacteria. Of fresh, moist eggs, 35 per cent hatched in distilled water, and 82 per cent in water contaminated with bacteria.

More recently Gjullin, Yates, and Stage (1939) found that tap-water infusions of dry cottonwood leaves, willow leaves and grass gave consistently larger hatches of Aedes vexans and Aedes aldrichi eggs than either tap or river water alone. They concluded that the amino acids and proteins present in vegetation may be the stimulants which cause the eggs to hatch when flooded in nature.

In this connection an interesting observation of Hinman's (1932) should be mentioned. This worker found viable bacteria within the eggs of Aedes aegypti and other mosquitoes. By both cultural and microscopic examinations he found cocci, bacilli, and yeast within the mosquito ova. The most common type of bacteria found in sections was the coccus, with bacilli rarely being encountered. As Hinman points out, probably only a relatively small percentage of eggs actually contain microorganisms.

Variation of Entomophytic Bacteria. It is well known that bacterial cells may change in shape, size, and structure. Some of these changes are due to changes in environment and are not inherited. In other cases the changes are more stable and are the result of artificial selection, and in still other instances distinct mutation-like changes occur.

Into which of these categories fall the various instances of variation among entomophytic bacteria is difficult to say. Besides the occurrence of bacterial variation within the insect host itself, this phenomenon has also been observed in artificial cultures isolated from the host and in other insects artificially inoculated with the bacterium concerned.

As in the early history of bacteriology, variation of bacterial species in insects has caused considerable trouble and controversy among investigators. Typical of this is the case of Bacillus alvei, the cause of European foulbrood of bees. Cheshire and Cheyne (1885) were the first to isolate this organism as the etiologic agent of this disease. Maassen (1907) believed that either Bacillus alvei or Streptococcus apis was the cause. White (1912, 1920a, 1920b) was unable to produce typical European foulbrood with Bacillus alvei, Streptococcus apis, or Bacterium (Achromobacter) eurydice and concluded that a new species, Bacillus pluton, was the real cause. Burnside (1924) attempted to bring some order out of this confusion by suggesting that Bacillus pluton, Streptococcus apis, and Achromobacter eurydice are variants or stages in the life history of Bacillus alvei. He found that "Bacillus alvei is capable of morphological, cultural, and biological transformation and is also capable of stabilization, at least temporarily, as a sporogenic rod, an asporogenic rod resembling Bacterium eurydice, or as a coccoid form resembling Bacillus pluton."

Paillot (1933) has found that the majority of coccobacilli isolated from insects change their form more or less according to the insect into which they are inoculated. The bacteria may undergo such minor changes as a slight elongation of the cell or the changes may be of a more striking nature. Such variations have been observed with Bacterium pieris liquefaciens alpha, Bacterium melolonthae liquefaciens gamma, and Bacterium lymantricola adiposus. For instance Bacterium pieris liquefaciens alpha is in the form of coccobacilli in the blood of the larvae of the cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae. In the blood of the larvae of Vanessa urticae, there is no appreciable difference. In the larvae of Vanessa polychloros and Euproctis chrysorrhoea the cells are considerably longer than in the first two species. In the blood of Lymantria dispar, however, the elongation is so great that the bacteria lose all aspects of coccobacilli and are transformed into sinuous filaments which may attain the length of 40 or 50 microns. When inoculated back into the general cavity of the Pieris brassicae larvae the cells return to their normal form.

Bacterium melolonthae liquefaciens gamma, which usually appears in the form of a coccobacillus, becomes elongated and thicker when inoculated into the larvae of the gypsy moth, Porthetria dispar. As the infection advances, a certain number of the bacteria show one or two median or polar swellings. According to Paillot, these swellings later become detached from the bacterial elongations and float freely in the blood though they are not actively motile like the bacilli from which they originated. These forms resemble small true cells, possessing a central portion which may be taken for a true nucleus since it takes nuclear stains. When the insect dies these forms gradually disappear.

Similar "growth forms" have been observed in certain strains of Bacterium lymantricola adiposus inoculated into Porthetria dispar. In this case they originate from an enlargement of the central portion of the bacterium. These enlargements continue to elongate and often give rise to secondary elongations, the whole thing resembling a kind of mycelium. In old strains the bacteria and "growth forms" may be seen to possess a large central vacuole which disappears when the elongations re-absorb themselves into new rounded forms which float freely in the blood. Similar forms of this bacterium have been described as developing in the blood of the larvae of Agrotis segetum.

Such forms of variation have also been observed in the case of Bacterium pieris liquefaciens alpha.

Paillot theorizes that these "growth forms" probably represent a degenerate stage of the bacteria. The increased ability of the organisms to give rise to these forms corresponded to a diminution in their original virulence for the insects. This hypothesis is similar to that which, according to some workers, characterizes the symbiotes of aphids. In the absence of detailed work in this field, one wonders what types of variation might occur by the passage through insects of some of the better known bacteria not usually found in association with insects. One indication of such interesting possibilities is that afforded by the work of Lal, Ghosal, and Mukherji (1939) who found that certain morphologic, metabolic and chemical changes occurred in strains of Vibrio comma passed through house flies (Musca domestica).

Involution forms occurring on artificial media frequently arise in cultures of bacteria isolated from insects. Bacillus liparis is normally a slightly elongated, straight, or slightly bent rod, but when cultivated on carbohydrate media such as levulose agar, huge forms, swollen in clubs at one or both of their extremities, may be observed. These forms resemble very closely certain involution forms of the diphtheria bacillus.

Bacterium neurotomae, isolated from Neurotoma nemoralis, appears in the blood of various insects in the form of elongated but rarely filamentous rods. However, in young cultures on agar some of the cells swell greatly and become more or less rounded. In the central part of these rounded cells is consolidated the chromatophilic substance and the whole aspect is one of true nucleated cells. According to Paillot, however, they are without vitality and rapidly degenerate.

From the lyreman cicada, Tibicen linnei, Steinhaus (1941) isolated a gram-positive bacterium (Bacterium mutabile) which normally has the form of a short rod. In fluid media, such as tryptophane broth, bizarre, slightly branched forms appear.

### The Role of Bacteria in the Nutrition of Insects

Inasmuch as most insects harbor large numbers of bacteria within their digestive tracts, it is apparent that these microorganisms may exert a profound effect

upon insect physiology and nutrition. Despite this obvious possibility, very little investigation has been made on the actual function of bacteria and other microorganisms in such processes.

Bacteria as food. Besides the possibility of being related to the food habits of an insect and aiding in its digestive functions, bacteria may serve as food.

Mitchell (1907) was one of the first to express the belief that the "wiggler" of Stegomyia fasciata is pre-eminently a bacteria-feeder, because the larvae develop rapidly in water contaminated with sewage. In later years her belief was supported by the work of Bacot (1916), Atkin and Bacot (1917), Barber (1928), Rozeboom (1935) and others. In Bacot's report the suggestion that the bacteria served as food for the mosquito larvae was based on the clearing action the latter displayed in water, originally turbid from its enormous bacterial content, in conjunction with the fact that the gut contents of larvae taken from this water showed relatively few bacteria. He attributed the scarcity of bacteria to their being rapidly digested. Barber (1927, 1928) found that algae alone, bacteria alone, or infusoria alone may serve as a sufficient source of food for Anopheles larvae but that a combination of bacteria with infusoria or with algae appeared to afford the best conditions for the growth of Culex quinquefasciatus and of Aedes aegypti.

From the intestinal examination of over 600 mosquito larvae, Hinman (1930) concluded that the larvae ingest any material small enough to be taken in through the mouth. A considerable amount of this material appears to pass unchanged through the alimentary canal. Whereas larvae failed to develop in sterile, synthetic media or in autoclaved water taken from normal breeding places, the addition of certain types of bacteria to such water made it a suitable medium for complete larval development. Hinman (1933) later demonstrated the existence of a factor in bacteria which stimulated the growth of mosquito larvae, but he was unable to extract this vitamin-like substance from the bacteria with any regularity. Filtrates from these cultures failed to stimulate development. In 1935, Rozeboom studied the problem and concluded that bacteria, to a certain extent, can be utilized as food by mosquito larvae though all kinds of bacteria are not equally suitable as food for mosquito larvae. "Environmental bacteria," associated with the natural breeding places of mosquitoes,

proved to support the best development of the larvae when bacteria were the only source of food. Sarcina lutea was of little value, while Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis, Bacillus mycoides, Aerobacter aerogenes, and Pseudomonas fluorescens were of equal value. In media inoculated with Pseudomonas (pyocyaneus) aeruginosa the toxic products of this organism rapidly killed the larvae. Rozeboom's attempts to grow mosquito larvae in the absence of bacteria were unsuccessful. Trager (1935a), b) obtained normal development of the larvae of Aedes aegypti in the absence of living microorganisms. He used a medium consisting of a standard autoclaved protein-free liver extract with autoclaved yeast. He demonstrated that the larvae require two accessory food substances. One is present in yeast and aqueous yeast extracts, egg white, and wheat. It is heat- and alkali-stable and is not adsorbed by fuller's earth. The other is present in large amounts in purified liver extracts rich in the anti-pernicious anemia principle. It is heat-stable but cannot withstand the action of alkalis. In a slightly acid solution it is almost completely adsorbed by fuller's earth. Interestingly enough, it has been found (Trager, Miller, and Rhoads, 1938) that a substance, possibly flavine or a flavine compound, occurs in extracts prepared from urine of normal persons or patients with aplastic anemia or leukemia which enhances the growth of larvae of Aedes aegypti.

A relationship similar to that of the mosquito larvae in contaminated water is suggested by von Wolzogen Kühr (1932) with the larvae of Chironomus plumosus which frequents sandfilters in the summer. This was attributed to the presence in the filters of Pseudomonas fermentans upon which the larvae supposedly fed. A similar situation was described by Dyson and Lloyd (1933) in sewage beds.

One of the first to advance the idea that bacteria are indispensable to the growth of certain insects was Bogdanow (1906) who found that the larvae of Calliphora vomitoria fail to develop in the absence of microorganisms. Later (1908) he stated that the larvae require a definite and fairly simple bacterial flora. Sterile larvae on sterile food never developed normally, although some of them reached the pupal stage. Weinland (1907), however, showed that the larvae of Calliphora are able to digest meat without the assistance of bacteria. Bogdanow also found that larvae of the house fly, Musca domestica, can be bred on starch paste or gelatin, but only in the presence of molds and bacteria. Wollman (1921) reported that microbe-free cultures of flies can be maintained indefinitely, as can

also similar cultures of the moth Galleria melonella. The work of Glaser (1924) showed that the growing larvae of flies were dependent on certain accessory growth factors which may be obtained from bacteria and yeasts, but that microorganisms and their activities are not absolutely essential to the normal growth, development and longevity of flies. Later (1938) he developed a method whereby house flies could be raised in sterile culture, free from microorganisms. Baumberger (1919) reported that the larvae of the fly Desmometopam-nigrum Zett. are probably dependent on microorganisms and that the larvae of the house fly very probably feed on microorganisms. Trypetidae larvae can develop only when microorganisms are present, according to Stammer (1929).

Bacteria and the physiology of insect digestion. Considerable evidence has been advanced that bacteria may play a greater role in the nutrition of insects than merely serving as food. Bacteria are capable of producing proteolytic, lipolytic, saccharolytic, amylitic and other enzymes which no doubt exert considerable influence on the digestive processes of the insect harboring them.

The best known examples of such a relationship are those concerned with the intestinal flagellates which take an active part in the digestion of cellulose in the gut of the termite and in the wood-feeding roach Cryptocercus. However, we shall limit ourselves here to a brief discussion of the bacteria which maintain similar relationships.

Petri (1905) was one of the earliest to assign to the bacteria a definite digestive role. The bacteria constantly present in the ceca of the olive fruit fly (Dacus oleae) were found to produce lipase. It was suggested that the activity of the bacteria in the digestion of fats must be very important for the larva which feeds on the olive, a fruit rich in fats. In a later paper (1910), he asserts that partial digestion of the oil might be possible without the aid of bacteria, since many larvae living on seeds rich in oil do not possess intestinal bacteria. Bogdanow (1906) believed that the formation of ammonia during larval development of Calliphora vomitoria is not a characteristic of protein digestion by the larvae but probably a result of bacterial activity. Weinland (1907), on the other hand, insisted that the ammonia is the result of larval metabolism. Wollman (1911, 1921) indicates that Weinland was mistaken as no ammonia is produced by sterile larvae and its production, therefore, must be due to microorganisms.

Weinland (1908) observed further that bacteria take no part in the process of fat formation in the larvae. Guyenot (1906, 1907) found that muscid larvae (mostly those of Lucilia) are unable to produce any digestive ferments which liquefy meat. He believed that this is accomplished by bacteria. On the other hand, Wollman (1921) claims that aseptically bred larvae liquefy gelatin, which indicates that they produce some proteolytic ferments.

One may expect to find almost any saccharolytic enzyme in the digestive tracts of insects if one considers the variety which may arise from the bacteria they harbor. The fermentative ability of bacteria isolated from the alimentary tracts of insects and ticks varies from almost none to at least 25 or 30 carbohydrates. It is evident that in the insect the bacteria would not be called upon to produce most of these enzymes unless the appropriate substrates were included in the arthropod's food. In the case of the cattle grub, Hypoderma lineatum, Simmons (1939) found the following enzymes to be present: Lactase, maltase, invertase, glycogenase, lipase, trypsin and erepsin. He believed the lactase, maltase, invertase, and renin to be products of bacteria in the intestine of the larva. Brown (1928) believes that most of the enzymes found in the honeybee are produced by microorganisms. It would seem that in most of the studies on the sacchrolytic enzymes of insects too little attention has been given to the large amounts of these enzymes which bacteria are capable of producing.

Portier (1911) claims that leaf-mining larvae of Nepticula malella and Gracilaria syringella live under sterile conditions and do not harbor any microorganisms in their bodies. On the other hand, the normal leaf-feeding larva of the silkworm, Bombyx mori, has its digestive tube populated with bacteria, some of which destroy the wall of the leaf cell, while other bacteria thrive on its contents which is used directly as food. Glaser (1925), however, reared large numbers of silkworms and rarely found many bacteria in the digestive system of normal worms. When bacteria became numerically high, the worms ailed and died. Hering (1926) criticizes some of the views of Portier, stating that up to that time no true "symbionts" were known in leaf-miners. Werner (1926) found the digestive tract of the larva of Potosia cuprea to have a very rich microflora able to cause the fermentation of cellulose. A specific bacterium was isolated

and named Bacillus celluloram fermentans. Schütte (1921) found that cellulose is digested by the larva of Hydromyza livens, but apparently without the aid of bacteria.

It should be remembered, when one is considering the role of cellulose-fermenting bacteria in the nutrition of insects, that in most phytophagous insects the food passes through the gut so rapidly that no great amount of fermentation is likely to take place. The breakdown of cellulose by bacteria is usually too slow a process to be initiated and completed in the few hours during which food remains in the gut. On the other hand, cellulose-splitting bacteria are often associated with the food ingested by insects and for this reason cannot be completely ignored. Furthermore, certain insects, such as the Lamellicorn larva, possess "fermentation chambers" which are probably used for such purposes.

In 1919 Roubaud asserted that adult tsetse flies were exclusively hemophagous. The blood ingested by the flies was digested only in the middle section of the intestine where the epithelial cells include symbiotic organisms. According to Roubaud, these organisms play an important part in the digestion of the blood. Wigglesworth (1929) states, however, that there is no evidence that these organisms play any part in the digestion of the blood.

Fermentation chambers. As has already been mentioned, the gut of certain insects, notably Lamellicorn larvae, possess special sacs or chambers containing bacteria which are probably responsible for breaking down the cellulose ingested by the insect. Cuticular areas bearing branched spines occur on the walls of the chamber. The thin cuticle between these areas is pierced by fine canals. It appears that most of the digestion and absorption takes place within this chamber since the tiny particles of cellulose and wood are retained here for long periods of time and are acted upon by the cellulose-fermenting bacteria therein.

According to Werner (1926), larvae of Potosia (Cetonia), which feed on the decaying pine needles found in ant heaps, thrive only at those temperatures optimum for the cellulose-fermenting bacteria. Similar fermentation chambers are also possessed by certain Lipulids. There are some insects, such as the larvae of Dorcus and Osmoderma, which possess "fermentation chambers" filled with bacteria which apparently do not break down the cellulose they ingest.

Bacteria as a source of vitamins and growth-accessory substances. Portier (1919) was one of the first to suggest that the source of vitamins for the individual insect is the intracellular organisms it possesses. Wollman (1926) probably overlooked this possibility when he claimed that cockroaches (Blattella germanica) may dispense with vitamins and generalized that perhaps vitamins are not essential to insects. Though others (Frost, Herms, and Hoskins, 1936; Bowers and McCay, 1940) have shown that mosquitoes, cockroaches, and other insects can apparently do without certain vitamins, it has been definitely demonstrated that by and large insects need the essential growth substances as do higher animals. Some writers (Imms, 1937) have speculated that the chief functions of bacteria in insects are to supply growth promoting substances and to liquefy the food.

Hobson (1933) found that the larvae of the blow fly, Lucilia sericata, were unable to develop aseptically on sterile blood owing to the lack of growth factors of the vitamin B type. The presence of bacteria improved growth, and yeast autolysate allowed the larvae to grow at a normal rate. Later (1935), he reported that the natural flora must supply the necessary vitamins and that larvae grow readily on blood inoculated with pure cultures of various bacilli isolated from the intestine and from blown meat. Escherichia coli proved equally effective in these experiments. Observations of Wigglesworth (1936) on Rhodnius prolixus support the view that symbiotic organisms in exclusively blood-sucking insects provide an endogenous source of vitamins.

At this point we may conclude that insect larvae can be reared on sterile media if they are supplied with all the necessary food factors. As stated by Wigglesworth (1939), "If these are deficient, infection with microorganisms (in the case of Drosophila, particularly the introduction of yeasts) improves the rate of growth. Sterile Lucilia larvae will grow on beef muscle; they fail to grow on guinea pig muscle; but if this is infected with Bacillus coli or if a yeast extract is added to it, normal growth takes place. \*\*\*In these cases there is little doubt that the microorganisms are synthesizing the necessary vitamins of the 'B' group."

In connection with a discussion of growth accessory substances might be mentioned the interesting discovery by Tatum (1939) that certain bacteria synthesize a

"hormone" which can change the eye color from white to brown in Drosophila flies being reared on tryptophane. Neither the bacteria nor tryptophane separately have any influence on the production of eye pigment. In the presence of both the bacteria and tryptophane, however, eye pigmentation is greatly increased. According to Tatum, this shows that tryptophane is able to modify eye-color only through the intermediation of microorganisms.

Bactericidal principle associated with ticks and insects. Through the work of Hindle and Duncan (1925) and Duncan (1926) it is known that certain arthropods possess a bactericidal principle in their alimentary tracts. These workers found that while Bacillus anthracis, Bacillus subtilis, and Streptococcus faecalis were able to survive in the alimentary canal of the fowl tick, Argas persicus, others, such as Staphylococcus aureus died quickly after ingestion by the tick and when tested in vitro the stomach contents were found to be definitely bactericidal to Staphylococcus aureus, Bacillus anthracis, and Bacillus mycoides. The results with Pasteurella pestis and Bacillus subtilis were inconclusive. Eberthella typhosa, Serratia marcescens, Brucella abortus, and Streptococcus faecalis were not affected. The inhibitory principle, the potency of which varied with the individual tick, was not inactivated by exposure to a temperature of 58° C. for thirty minutes.

Duncan (1926) investigated further the nature of the bactericidal action and its occurrence or non-occurrence in the following arthropods: Stomoxys calcitrans, Musca domestica, Anopheles bifurcatus, Aedes cinereus, Cimex lectularius, Rhodnius prolixus, Argas persicus, and Ornithodoros moubata. He demonstrated a bactericidal principle in the gut contents of all of these, and with the exception of the last two (ticks), in the feces as well. Staphylococci and the spore-forming aerobes were the bacteria most affected by this bactericidal principle. These included Staphylococcus aureus, Staphylococcus albus, Bacillus anthracis, Bacillus subtilis, Bacillus mesentericus, and Bacillus vulgatus. Also inhibited by the gut contents of Argas persicus were Neisseria catarrhalis and Streptococcus hemolyticus. Apparently there is only one active principle in any given species of arthropod but different groups of bacteria possess varying degrees of susceptibility to it. The widest range of action, in Duncan's tests, was exhibited by the gut contents of Argas persicus and Stomoxys calcitrans and the narrowest by those of the bugs. The spore-

forming bacilli were the most susceptible to the gut contents of S. calcitrans while the staphylococci were more affected by the material from A. persicus.

As to the properties of the active principle, Duncan states: "\*\*\*bactericidal action is greater and more rapid at 37° C. than at room temperature. This action is not accompanied by any visible bacteriolysis. The bactericidal principle retains its activity unimpaired for at least six months when kept in the dry state. It is very thermostable, resisting temperatures as high as 120° C. It is not destroyed by tryptic digestion. It is precipitated from solution with proteins by alcohol or acetone, but is not itself affected by these reagents. It is not soluble in the common fat-solvents, ether, chloroform, alcohol, or acetone. By allowing it to act upon repeated small doses of bacteria, it rapidly becomes exhausted and it can be inactivated, possibly through adsorption, by large doses of killed bacteria; even those species which are not destroyed by it. It may also be adsorbed in small amount by bibulous paper. It exhibits none of the properties of bacteriophage, and it differs from lysozyme.

"Regarding the source of the active principle, there is no doubt that it is formed in the stomach, but whether as a secretion of the gastric cells or as a result of the processes of digestion is not clear. (Nuttall, 1908), showed that the destruction of Spirochaeta duttoni in the gut of the bedbug was definitely related to digestion.)"

Surgical maggots. According to Livingston and Prince (1932), as early as the sixteenth century Paré observed that suppurating wounds in which blow flies had deposited their eggs healed with unusual rapidity. Larrey, the famous surgeon of Napoleon, observed that during the Syrian campaign the presence of larvae in the soldiers' wounds enhanced the healing processes. Other early physicians noticed the relationship between maggots and the healing of wounds. The real impetus to the study of this relationship came with the observations of Baer (1929, 1931) who, during the first World War, noticed that men wounded in battle and left unattended on the battlefield for as long as 7 days before being taken to the dressing stations frequently had their wounds infested with maggots. These men had no fevers and did not develop infections nearly as often as did those who had received early treatment. He observed that after cleaning their wounds, instead of pus and debris, they were filled with healthy, pink granulation tissue. Baer concluded:

"Maggots have been found to be a tremendously useful adjunct to thorough surgical treatment of chronic osteomyelitis. . .

"Maggots, by their digestive action, clear away the minute fragments of bone and tissue sloughs caused by operative trauma in a way not accomplished by any other means. This is a tremendously valuable asset in the healing of a wound.

"Maggots cause wounds to become alkaline and in this way diminish growth of pathogenic bacteria.

"Maggots seem to have other more subtle biochemical effects within the wound itself and perhaps cause also a constitutional reaction inimical to bacterial growth."

Though Baer did not live to fully investigate the "more subtle biochemical effects," subsequent investigation has shed more light on this phenomenon.

The following species of fly larvae were used in the early treatment of osteomyelitis: Lucilia sericata Meig., L. caesar Linn., Phormia regina, and Wohlfahrtia nuba Wied. Lucilia sericata was used most commonly. After working with this species, Stewart (1934) concluded:

"L. sericata larvae are beneficial in osteomyelitis wounds because they ingest, by means of macerating mouth-hooks and excreted trypsin, acid forming and bacterial-growth-supporting necrotic tissue; because, most, if not all, of the bacteria ingested with the necrotic tissue and pus are killed by the acid in the middle portion of the mid-intestine; because they alkalinize the wounds by means of excreted ammonia and calcium carbonate, and thereby reduce swelling, consequently increasing drainage and decreasing bone destruction and protect tissue cells from autolysis; because the exuded calcium carbonate stimulates phagocytosis; because the bacterial exotoxin is probably rendered inert by the acid condition of the middle region of the mid-gut; and because they promote the growth of healthy granulation tissue apparently by either raising the pH of the wound or by the activity of the exuded calcium ions, or both."

In 1935 Simmons obtained, from the excretions of the maggots, a thermostable bactericidal substance which would kill such bacteria as Staphylococcus aureus, hemolytic streptococci, and Clostridium welchi. In the same year Robinson (1935) isolated allantoin from maggot excretions.

Allantoin occurs naturally in animal and plant tissues as a metabolic product from the break down of cell nuclei. The amount of allantoin in the excretions of maggots is too small and the process of extraction too involved to be practical (Robinson, 1937). Other methods of preparing the chemical were devised and it was soon generally available. Upon hydrolysis, one of the side chains of allantoin is split off and goes to form urea. Though, according to Robinson (1937), it has not been shown that the effect of allantoin is due to this hydrolysis, it was soon found that urea (also present in the excretions of maggots) likewise has definite healing properties. Thus, through the careful observation of maggots in human wounds the healing properties of allantoin and urea were rediscovered.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>The original but forgotten discovery of the healing properties of allantoin was made by Macalister (1912).

---

#### References

- Allen, T. C. and Riker, A. J. 1932 A rot of apple fruit caused by Phytomonas melophthora, n. sp., following invasion of the apple maggot. Phytopath. 22, 557-571.
- Atkin, E. E., and Bacot, A. 1917 The relation between the hatching of the eggs and the development of the larvae of Stegomyia fasciata (Aedes calopus), and the presence of bacteria and yeasts. Parasitol., 9, 482-536.
- Bacot, A. 1911 On the persistence of bacilli in the gut of an insect during metamorphosis. Trans. Entomol. Soc. London, 497-500.
- Bacot, A. 1914 On the survival of bacteria in the alimentary canal of fleas during metamorphosis from larva to adult. J. Hyg. (Plague Supplement III), (Jan. 14) 655-664.
- Bacot, A. 1916 Reports on questions connected with the investigation of nonmalarial fevers in West Africa. Yellow Fever Commission to West Africa. III. 1-191.
- Bacot, A. 1917 The effect of the presence of bacteria or yeasts on the hatching of the eggs of Stegomyia fasciata (the yellow fever mosquito). J. Royal Microscop. Soc., Part I., 173-174.

- Baer, W. S. 1929 The use of a viable antiseptic in the treatment of osteomyelitis. *South. Med. J.*, 22, 582-583.
- Baer, W. S. 1931 The treatment of chronic osteomyelitis with the maggot (larva of the blow fly). *J. Bone & Joint Surg.*, 13, 438.
- Barber, M. A. 1914 Cockroaches and ants as carriers of the vibrios of Asiatic cholera. *Philippine J. Sci.*, Sec. B., 9, 1-4.
- Barber, M. A. 1927 The food of anopheline larvae. Food organisms in pure culture. *U. S. Pub. Health Repts.*, 42, 1494-1510.
- Barber, M. A. 1928 The food of culicine larvae. Food organisms in pure culture. *U. S. Pub. Health Repts.*, 43, 11-17.
- Baumberger, J. P. 1919 A nutritional study of insects, with special reference to microorganisms and their substrata. *J. Exptl. Zool.*, 28, 1-81.
- Bogdanow, E. A. 1906 Über das Züchten der Larven der gewöhnlichen Fleischfliege (*Calliphora vomitoria*) in sterilisierten Nahrungsmitteln. *Pflügers Arch. ges. Physiol.*, 113, 97-105.
- Bogdanow, E. A. 1908 Über die Abhängigkeit des Wachstums der Fliegenlarven von Bakterien and Fermenten und über Variabilität und Vererbung bei den Fleischfliegen. *Arch. Anat. Physiol. Anat. Abt.*, 173-200.
- Bowers, R. E. and McCay, C. M. 1940 Insect life without vitamin A. *Science*, 92, 291.
- Brown, F. M. 1928 Enzymes and bacteria in the honey-bee. *Am. Museum Novitates*, No. 304, 5 pp.
- Burnside, C. E. 1934 Studies on the bacteria associated with European foulbrood. *J. Econ. Entomol.*, 27, 656-668.
- Chapman, R. N. 1924 Nutritional studies on the confused flour beetle, *Tribolium confusum* Duval. *J. Gen. Physiol.*, 6, 565-585.
- Cheshire, F. R. and Cheyne, W. W. 1885 The pathogenic history and the history under cultivation of a new bacillus (*B. alvei*), the cause of a disease of the hive bee hitherto known as foul brood. *J. Roy. Microscop. Soc.*, series 2, 5, 581-601.
- Cox, G. L., Lewis, F. C., and Glynn, E. E. 1912 The numbers and varieties of bacteria carried by the common house-fly in sanitary and insanitary city areas. *J. Hyg.*, 12, 290-319.
- Dean, R. W. 1933 Morphology of the digestive tract of the apple maggot fly, *Rhagoletis pomonella* Walsh. *New York (Geneva) Agri. Exp. Stat. Tech. Bull.* 215.
- Dean, R. W. 1935 Anatomy and postpupal development of the female reproductive system in the apple maggot fly, *Rhagoletis pomonella* Walsh. *New York (Geneva) Agri. Exp. Stat. Tech. Bull.* 229.

- Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and Arachnids. *Parasitol.* 18, 238.
- Dyson, J. E. B. and Lloyd, L. 1933 Remarks on the flies breeding in the bacteria beds at the Knostrop Sewage Works, Leeds. *Surveyor*, 84, 335-337.
- Forbes, S. A. 1892 Bacteria normal to digestive organs of Hemiptera. *Bull. Ill. State Lab. Natural Hist.*, Art I., V. 4.
- Frost, F. M., Herms, W. B., and Hoskins, W. M. 1936 The nutritional requirements of the larva of the mosquito, *Theobaldia incidens* (Thom.). *J. Exp. Zool.*, 73, 461-479.
- Gjullin, C. M., Yates, W. W., and Stage, H. H. 1939 The effect of certain chemicals on the hatching of mosquito eggs. *Science*, 89, 539-540.
- Glaser, R. W. 1924 The relation of microorganisms to the development and longevity of flies. *Am. J. Trop. Med.*, 4, 85-107.
- Glaser, R. W. 1925 Specificity in bacterial diseases with special reference to silkworms and tent caterpillars. *J. Econ. Entomol.*, 18, 769-771.
- Glaser, R. W. 1938 A method for the sterile culture of houseflies. *J. Parasitol.*, 24, 177-179.
- Glasgow, H. 1914 The gastric caeca and the caecal bacteria of the Heteroptera. *Biol. Bull. Marine Bio. Lab.*, 26, 101-170.
- Graham-Smith, G. S. 1909 Preliminary note on examinations of flies for the presence of colon bacilli. *Gt. Brit. Local Govt. Bd., Rpts. Pub. Health and Med. Subjs. New Series*, No. 16, 9-13.
- Graham-Smith, G. S. 1913 Flies in relation to disease. Cambridge Univ. Press, London, 292 pp.
- Guyénot, E. 1906 Sur le mode de nutrition de quelques larves de mouches. *Compt. rend. soc. biol.*, 61, 634-635.
- Guyénot, E. 1907 L'appareil digestive de quelques larves des mouches. *Bull. sci. France Belg.*, 41, 353-370.
- Hering, M. 1926 Die Oekologie der blattminierenden Insektenlarven. Chapt. 10 (pp. 100-144), Berlin.
- Hertig, M. 1923 The normal and pathological histology of the ventriculus of the honey-bee, with special reference to infection with *Nosema apis*. *J. Parasitol.*, 9, 109-140.
- Hewitt, C. G. 1914 The house-fly. Cambridge Univ. Press, London. 382 pp.
- Hindle, E. and Duncan, J. T. 1925 The viability of bacteria in *Argas persicus*. *Parasitol.*, 17, 434-446.

- Hinman, E. H. 1930 A study of the food of mosquito larvae. (Culicidae). Am. J. Hyg., 12, 238-270.
- Hinman, E. H. 1932 The presence of bacteria within the eggs of mosquitoes. Science, 76, 106-107.
- Hinman, E. H. 1933 The role of bacteria in the nutrition of mosquito larvae. The growth-stimulating factor. Am. J. Hyg., 18, 224-236.
- Hobson, R. P. 1933 Growth of blow-fly larvae on blood serum. I. Response of aseptic larvae to vitamin B. Biochem. J., 27, 1899-1909.
- Hobson, R. P. 1935 Growth of blow-fly larvae on blood and serum. II Growth in association with bacteria. Biochem. J., 29, 1286-1291.
- Imms, A. D. 1937 Recent advances in entomology. London, J. & A. Churchill Ltd. Ind. ed. 431 pp.
- Jackson, D. D. 1907 Report to committee on pollution of the Merchant's Association of New York. (Cited by Graham-Smith, 1913).
- Kuskop, M. 1924 Bakteriensymbiosen bei Wanzen. Arch. Protistenk., 47, 350-385.
- Lal, R. B., Ghosal, S. C., and Mukherji, B. 1939 Investigations on the variation of vibrios in the house fly. Indian J. Med. Res., 26, 597-609.
- Leach, J. G. 1931 Further studies on the seed-corn maggot and bacteria with special reference to potato blackleg. Phytopath. 21, 387-406.
- Leach, J. G. 1933 Methods of survival of bacteria in puparia of the seed corn maggot (*Hylemyia cilicrura* Rond.). Z. angew. Entomol., 20, 150-161.
- Leydig, F. 1857 Lehrbuch der Histologie des Menschen und der Thiere. Frankfurt a. M., p. 337.
- Livingston, S. K. and Prince, L. H. 1932 The treatment of chronic osteomyelitis. With special reference to the use of maggot active principle. J. Am. Med. Ass., 98, 1143.
- Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. Am. J. Pub. Health, 3, 58-61.
- Maassen, A. 1908 Zur Etiologie der sogenannten Faulbrut der Honigbienen. Arbeiten K. Biol. Anst. Land. u. Forstev., 6, 53-70.
- Macalister, C. J. 1912 A new cell proliferant. Its clinical application in the treatment of ulcers. Brit. Med. J., 1, 10-12.
- Melampy, R. M. and MacLeod, G. F. 1938 Bacteria isolated from the gut of the larval Agriotes mancus (Say). J. Econ. Entomol., 31, 320.
- Mitchell, E. 1907 Mosquito life. G. P. Putnam and Sons, New York. 145 pp.

- Nicoll, W. 1911 On the varieties of Bacillus coli associated with the house-fly (Musca domestica). J. Hyg., 11, 381-389.
- Paillet, A. 1933 L'infection chez insectes. Imprimerie de Trevous. 535 pp.
- Parker, R. R. and Spencer, R. R. 1924 Tularaemia. XI. Tularaemia infection in ticks of the species Dermacentor andersoni Stiles in the Bitterroot Valley, Mont. Pub. Health Rpts., 39, 1057-1073.
- Petri, L. 1905 Ulteriori ricerche sopra i batteri che si trovano nell' intestino della larva della Mosca olearia. Atti. acad. Lincei, 14, 399-404.
- Petri, L. 1909 Ricerche sopra i batteri intestinali della Mosca olearia. Memorie R. Staz. Patol. Veg. Roma, 4, 1-130.
- Petri, L. 1910 Untersuchungen über die Darm-bakterien der Olivenfliege. Zentr. Bakt. Parasitenk., II. Abt., 26, 357-367.
- Portier, P. 1911 Passage de l'asepsie a l'envahissement symbiotique humoral et tissulaire par les microorganismes dans la série des larves des insectes. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 70, 914-917.
- Portier, P. 1919 Developpement complet des larves de Tenebrio molitor, obtenu au moyen d'une nourriture stérilisée a haute température (130°). Compt. rend. soc. biol., 82, 59-60.
- Robinson, W. 1935 Stimulation of healing in nonhealing wounds by allantoin occurring in maggot secretions and of wide biological distribution. J. Bone and Joint Surg., 17, 267-271.
- Robinson, W. 1937 The healing properties of allantoin and urea discovered through the use of maggots in human wounds. Smithsonian Rpts., 451-461.
- Robinson, W. and Norwood, V. H. 1934 Destruction of pyogenic bacteria in the alimentary tract of surgical maggots implanted in infected wounds. J. Lab. Clin. Med., 19, 581-586.
- Roubaud, E. 1919 Les particularités de la nutrition et la vie symbiotique chez les mouches tsétsés. Ann. inst. Pasteur, 33, 489-536.
- Rozeboom, L. E. 1934 The effect of bacteria on the hatching of mosquito eggs. Am. J. Hyg., 20, 496-501.
- Rozeboom, L. E. 1935 The relation of bacteria and bacterial filtrates to the development of mosquito larvae. Am. J. Hyg., 21, 167-179.
- Schütte, L. 1921 Das Tönnchen der Musciden. Zoo. Anz., 53, 49-51.
- Simmons, S. W. 1935 A bactericidal principle in excretions of surgical maggots which destroys important etiological agents of pyogenic infections. J. Bact., 30, 253-267.

- Simmons, S. W. 1939 Digestive enzymes of the larva of the cattle grub Hypoderma lineatum (De Villiers). Ann. Entomol. Soc. Am., 32, 621-627.
- Stammer, H. J. 1929 Die Bakteriensymbiose der Trypetiden (Diptera). Z., Morphol. Ökol. Tiere (Abt. A. Z. wiss Biol.) 15, 481-523.
- Steinhaus, E. A. 1940 The microbiology of insects. Bact. Rev., 4, 17-57.
- Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.
- Steinhaus, E. A. 1942 The microbial flora of the Rocky Mountain wood tick, Dermacentor andersoni Stiles. J. Bact., in press.
- Steinhaus, E. A. 1942 A bacterium associated with the louse fly, Lipoptena depressa. J. Parasitol., In press.
- Tatum, E. L. 1939 Development of eye-colors in *Drosophila*: Bacterial synthesis of V<sup>+</sup> hormone. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S., 25, 486-490.
- Thorpe, W. A. 1930 The biology of the petroleum fly (*Psilopa petrolii*, Coq.). Trans. Entomol. Soc. London, 78, 331-344.
- Torrey, J. C. 1912 Numbers and types of bacteria carried by city flies. J. Infect. Diseases, 10, 166-167.
- Trager, W. 1935a The culture of the mosquito larvae free from living microorganisms. Am. J. Hyg., 22, 18-25.
- Trager, W. 1935b On the nutritional requirements of mosquito larvae (*Aedes aegypti*). Am. J. Hyg., 22, 475-493.
- Trager, W., Miller, D. K., and Rhoads, C. P. 1938 The absence from the urine of pernicious anemia patients of a mosquito growth factor present in normal urine. J. Expt. Med. 67, 469-480.
- Weinland, E. 1907 Weitere Beobachtungen an *Calliphora*. IV. Über chemische Momente bei der Metamorphose (und Entwicklung). Z. Biol., 49, 486-493.
- Weinland, E. 1908 Über die Bildung von Fett aus eiweisartiger Substanz im Brei der *Calliphoralarven*. Z. Biol., 51, 197-278.
- Werner, E. 1926 Die Ernährung der Larve von *Potosia cuprea*, Frb. (*Cetonia floricola* Hbst.) Ein Beitrag zum Problem der Celluloseverdauung bei Insectenlarven. Z. Morphol. Okol. Tiere (Abt. A. Z. wiss Biol.) 6, 150-206.
- White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull., No. 14, 50 pp.
- White, G. F. 1912 The cause of European foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Ent. Cir. 157, 15 pp.

- White, G. F. 1920a European foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul. 810, 39 pp.
- White, G. F. 1920b Some observations on European foulbrood. Am. Bee J., 60, 225-227; 266-268.
- Wigglesworth, V. B. 1929 Digestion in the tsetse-fly: a study of structure and function. Parasitol., 21, 288-321.
- Wigglesworth, V. B. 1936 Symbiotic bacteria in a blood-sucking insect, Rhodnius prolixus Stal. (Hemiptera, Triatomidae). Parasitol., 28, 284-289.
- Wigglesworth, V. B. 1939 The principles of insect physiology. E. P. Dutton and Co., Inc., New York, 434 pp.
- Wollman, E. 1911 Sur l'élevage des mouches steriles. Contribution a la connaissance du role des microbes dans les voies digestives. Ann. inst. Pasteur, 25, 79-88.
- Wollman, E. 1921 La méthode des élevages aseptiques en physiologie. Arch. intern. physiol., 18, 194-199.
- Wollman, E. 1926 Observations sur une lignée aseptique de Blattes (Blattella germanica) datant de cinq ans. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 95, 164-165.
- Von Wolzogen Kühr, C. A. H. 1931-32 Über eine Gärungsmikrobe in Fäkalien von Mückenlarven. Zentr. Bakt. Parasitenk., II. Abt. 85, 223-250.
- Yao, H. Y., Yuan, I. C., and Huie, D. 1929 The relation of flies, beverages and well water to gastro-intestinal diseases in Peiping. Nation. Med. J. China, 15, 410-418.

## PLAN AND METHOD OF USING CATALOGUE

The orders, families, tribes, genera, and species of the bacteria here catalogued are listed in alphabetical order as shown by the Table of Contents. More than 300 specific names of the bacteria which have in some way or other been associated with insects or ticks are listed. The system of bacterial classification followed is that used in Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology (1939, 5th edition).

Under the appropriate order, family, tribe, and genus, the scientific name for each species of bacterium is given as a heading. When known, the specific name is followed by the authority. On the next line, in parenthesis, are given the important synonyms or names of bacteria similar or identical to the species given in the heading. This is followed by the names of the arthropods with which the bacterium in question is associated. Next is a short abstract or synopsis of the nature of its arthropod relationship. The references cited in the discussion are listed after each cataloguing. Those references which are marked with an asterisk are the references to the papers in which the original description or mention of the bacterium was made. This catalogue should not be considered bibliographic. The references listed are those which will give the reader the most readily available, complete, and pertinent citations on the bacterium in question. The indices should be used to find any particular bacterium or insect. The bacteria are indexed separately from the insects and ticks.

The author has attempted to use the more recent names of the insects and ticks listed, but may not have done so in all cases. For the bacteria we have listed the name of the bacterium as designated in the original reference and its present name, according to Bergey's Manual. Cross references to bacterial synonyms have been kept to a minimum in the text. For the most part these have been shown in the index.

Class: S C H I Z O M Y C E T E S

Order: ACTINOMYCETALES

Family: ACTINOMYCETACEAE

Genus: Leptotrichia

Leptotrichia buccalis (Robin) Trevisan  
(See Leptotrix buccalis)

Family: MYCOBACTERIACEAE

Genus: Corynebacterium

CORYNEBACTERIUM BLATELLAE Glaser

Insect concerned: The German roach, Blattella germanica.

In the fat body of the cockroach are found bacteriocytes, the cytoplasm of which are filled with microorganisms. Glaser (1930b) claims to have cultivated these organisms from the German roach on artificial media, and gave the name Corynebacterium blattellae to the diphtheroidal forms he isolated. Earlier (1930a), he reported on a similar organism which he isolated from the American roach, Periplaneta americana (see Corynebacterium periplanetae var. americana). Gier (1936) obtained only negative results in his attempts to cultivate the "bacteroids" from roaches.

For a brief description of this organism see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 798).

Gier, H. T. 1936 The morphology and behavior of the intracellular bacteroids of roaches. Biol. Bull., 71, 433-452.

Glaser, R. W. 1930a On the isolation, cultivation and classification of the so-called intracellular "symbiont" or "rickettsia" of Periplaneta americana. J. Exptl. Med., 51, 59-82.

\*Glaser, R. W. 1930b Cultivation and classification of "bacteroids," "symbionts," or "rickettsiae" of Blattella germanica. J. Exptl. Med., 51, 903-907.

CORYNEBACTERIUM DIPHTHERIAE (Flügge) Lehman and Neumann

Insects concerned: The bee moth, Galleria mellonella; the house fly, Musca domestica; the roach, Periplaneta orientalis.

Metalnikov (1920) carried out a number of experiments to determine the susceptibility of the larvae of the bee moth to infection with Corynebacterium diphtheriae, and found them to be completely immune. However, according to Huff (1940), Chorine made a series of experiments and found diphtheria toxin to be toxic for the caterpillars of Galleria mellonella. He also was able to produce an immunity in the larvae by use of an "anatoxin."

The house fly has been suggested as a possible vector of diphtheria bacilli. Graham-Smith (1910) made a series of experiments which seemed to indicate that Corynebacterium diphtheriae does not remain alive for more than a few hours on the legs and wings of house flies, but may live for 24 hours or longer in the intestinal tract. He states (1913), "There is no evidence that under natural conditions flies are concerned in the spread of this disease. . .but, under suitable conditions, it is possible that the disease may be occasionally conveyed by them."

Longfellow (1913) cultivated the Westbrook type of diphtheria bacillus from the feces of roaches.

Graham-Smith, G. S. 1910 Observations on the ways in which artificially infected flies (Musca domestica and Calliphora erythrocephala) carry and distribute pathogenic and other bacteria. Reports to the Local Gov. Bd. Public Health and Medical Subjects, No. 53, 3-148.

Graham-Smith, G. W. 1913 Flies in relation to disease. 292 pp. University press, Cambridge. (See p. 186.)

Huff, Clay G. 1940 Immunity in invertebrates. *Physiol. Reviews*, 20, 68-88.

Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. *Am. J. Pub. Health*, 3, 58-61.

Metalnikov, S. 1920 Immunité de la chenille contre divers microbes. *Compt. rend. soc. biol.*, 83, 119-121.

#### CORYNEBACTERIUM PAUROMETABOLUM Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The bedbug, Cimex lectularius.

While attempting to cultivate an intracellular "symbiote" from the ovaries and mycetome of the bedbug, Steinhaus (1941) isolated a diphtheroid which he named Corynebacterium paurometabolum. The cultivated organism appeared very similar to the slender rod-shaped bacterium observed in the tissues of the insect. At first, efforts to cultivate the organism from the tissue were unsuccessful when routine bacteriologic media were used though it

did grow in a special semi-solid medium. In subsequent attempts, however, the same organism was isolated directly on glucose agar. Corynebacterium paurometabolum appeared to be constantly associated with the bedbug.

During the same investigation an unidentified diphtheroid was isolated from the alimentary tract of the larvae of the bagworm, Thyridopteryx ephemeriformis. The two diphtheroids were similar in many respects, differing in a few minor characteristics.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

CORYNEBACTERIUM PERIPLANETA VAR. AMERICANA Glaser

Insect concerned: The American roach, Periplaneta americana.

From the fat body of the American roach, Periplaneta americana, Glaser (1930a) isolated and cultivated a diphtheroid bacterium which he named Corynebacterium periplanetae var. americana. Soon after this he (1930b) cultivated a similar bacterium, Corynebacterium blattellae, from the German roach Blattella germanica. Gier (1936) has reported negative results in his attempts to cultivate the microorganisms found in the bacteriocytes of the roach fat tissue. Glaser explains the failure of other workers to duplicate his results as probably due to faulty technique (see Steinhaus, 1940, p. 40).

For a brief description of this organism see Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, p. 798.

Gier, H. T. 1936 The morphology and behavior of the intracellular bacteroids of roaches. Biol. Bull., 71, 433-452.

\*Glaser, R. W. 1930a On the isolation, cultivation and classification of the so-called intracellular "symbiont" or "rickettsia" of Periplaneta americana. J. Exptl. Med., 51, 59-82.

Glaser, R. W. 1930b Cultivation and classification of "bacteroids," "symbionts," or "rickettsiae" of Blattella germanica. J. Exptl. Med., 51, 903-907.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1940 The microbiology of insects with special reference to the biologic relationships between bacteria and insects. Bact. Revs., 4, 17-57.

Genus: *Mycobacterium*

MYCOBACTERIUM LEPRAE (G. A. Hansen) Lehman and Neumann

Insects concerned: Chlorops (Musca) leprae; Chlorops vomitoria; the house fly, Musca domestica; Sarcoptes scabei; Sarcophaga pallinervis, Sarcophaga barbata; Volucella obesa; Lucilia sp.; Stomoxys calcitrans; the mosquito, Aedes aegypti; and probably the bedbug, Cimex lectularius; the mite, Demodex; and the cockroach, Periplaneta americana.

Mycobacterium leprae is the causative organism of leprosy. As early as 1872, Hansen observed small rodshaped bacilli lying within the "lepra cells." The leprosy bacillus has never with certainty been cultivated on artificial media. Furthermore, very little is known concerning the method of its transmission. It is conceivable, however, that in some instances the bacilli may be transferred from one person to another by insects.

Rosenau (1927) writes concerning the role of insects in the transmission of leprosy:

"The evidence is reviewed by Nuttall, who says: 'It appears that Linnaeus and Rolander considered that Chlorops (Musca) leprae was able to cause leprosy by its bite.' Blanchard and Corrodor tell of flies in connection with leprosy. Flies frequently gather in great numbers on the leprous ulcers and then visit and bite other persons. An observation by Boek of the presence of Sarcoptes scabei in a case of cutaneous leprosy led Joly to conclude that these parasites might at times serve as carriers of the infection . . . Carrasquillo of Bogota found the bacillus of Hansen in the intestinal contents of flies. The British Leprosy Commission investigated the possible role played by insects with entirely negative results. Wherry . . . found that the fly Chlorops vomitoria took up enormous numbers of lepra bacilli from the carcass of a leper rat and deposited them with their feces, but the bacilli apparently do not multiply in flies, as the latter are clear of bacilli in less than 48 hours. Larvae of Chlorops vomitoria hatched out in the carcass of a leper rat become heavily infested with lepra bacilli. If such larvae are removed and fed on uninfected meat they soon rid themselves of most of the lepra bacilli. A fly, Musca domestica, caught on

the face of a human leper was found to be infected with lepra-like bacilli . . . Lepra-like bacilli have been found in bedbugs and these insects have long been associated with the spread of the disease."

Currie (1910), in experiments with mosquitoes, found little reason to believe that they were transmitters of the infection. However, Vedder (Riley and Johannsen, 1938) found acid-fast bacilli in 41 per cent of the mosquitoes (Aedes aegypti) which he fed on lesions of leprosy. Currie also found that Musca domestica, Sarcophaga pallinervis, Sarcophaga barbata, Volencella obesa, and Lucilia sp., may contain leprosy bacilli in their intestinal tracts and feces for several days after feeding on leprosy fluids. The leprosy bacillus was found by St. John, Simmons, and Reynolds, (1930) to survive in the gut of Aedes aegypti for at least 24 hours but they could not be demonstrated after an interval of seven or more days. Honeij and Parker (1914) concluded from their experiments that Stomoxys calcitrans potentially plays an important role as a carrier of the acid-fast bacilli of leprosy. They also found acid-fast bacilli in Musca domestica.

Macfie (Riley and Johannsen, 1932) found that M. leprae passed through the cockroach intestine unharmed.

Many other insects than those discussed above have been thought to be associated with Mycobacterium leprae, but most of the evidence is unconvincing.

For a description of Mycobacterium leprae, see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 816).

- Currie, D. G. 1910 Mosquitoes in relation to the transmission of leprosy. Flies in relation to the transmission of leprosy. U. S. Pub. Health Rept. Bull. 39, 42 pp.
- Hansen, G. A. 1872 Norsk. Mag. f. Laegevidensk., 2, 1.
- Honeij, J. A., and Parker, R. R. 1914 Leprosy: flies in relation to the transmission of the disease. J. Med. Research, 30, 127-130.
- Rosenau, M. J. 1927 Preventive medicine and hygiene. 5th ed., 1458 pp. D. Appleton and Company, New York. (See page 420.)
- Riley, W. A. and Johannsen, O. A. 1932 Medical Entomology. 1st ed., 476 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York. (See p. 121.)
- Riley, W. A., and Johannsen, O. A. 1938 Medical entomology. Ind. ed., 483 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York. (See page 260.)

St. John, J. H., Simmons, J. S., Reynolds, F. H. K. 1930  
The survival of various microorganisms within the gastro-  
intestinal tract of Aedes aegypti. Amer. J. Trop. Med.,  
10, 237-241.

MYCOBACTERIUM TUBERCULOSIS Lehmann and Neumann

Insects concerned: The bee moth, Galleria mellonella; the  
house fly, Musca domestica; Achraca grissella; and the  
cockroach, Periplaneta americana.

Metalnikov (1914) found that the larvae of Achraca  
grissella, when kept at room temperature, were susceptible  
to infection with piscine strains of Mycobacterium tuber-  
culosis. In 1920 he showed also that the larvae of the  
bee moth were susceptible.

Spielman and Haushalter (1887) appear to have been the  
first to express belief that house flies that have fed on  
tubercular sputum may serve as carriers. They found  
Mycobacterium tuberculosis in the intestinal contents and  
feces of flies fed on tubercular sputum. Others (Hofmann,  
1885; Celli, 1888; André, 1908; Graham-Smith, 1913) have  
made similar observations. Riley and Johannsen (1938)  
express the opinion that laboratory and epidemiological  
evidence indicates that house flies play a role in the  
dissemination of tuberculosis.

Macfie (Riley and Johannsen, 1932) fed cockroaches on  
tubercular sputum and normal tubercle bacilli were iso-  
lated from the feces on the second to fifth day. To prove  
their virulence, guinea pigs were injected, which subse-  
quently became infected. Tejera (1926) also reported that  
the tubercle bacillus passes through the cockroach intes-  
tine unharmed.

Celli, A. 1888 Trasmissibilita dei germi patogeni  
mediante le deiectione delle mosche. Bull. d. Soc.  
Lancisiana d. ospedali di Roma, l.l. (Quoted by  
Nuttall and Jepson, 1909, 27).

Graham-Smith, G. S. 1913 Flies in relation to disease,  
292 pp. University Press, Cambridge. (See pp. 175-179.)

Hofmann, E. 1888 Ueber die Verbreitung der Tuberculose  
durch Stubenfliegen. Correspondenzbl. d. arztl. Kreis-u.  
Bezirksvereine im Konigr. Sachsen, 44, 130-133.

Metalnikov, S. 1914 De la tuberculose chez les insectes.  
Compt. rend. soc. biol., 76, 95-96.

Metalnikov, S. 1920 Sur la digestion des bacilles tuber-  
culeux dans le corps des chenilles des mites des abeilles  
(Galleria mellonella). Compt. rend. soc. biol., 83,  
214-215.

- Riley, W. A. and Johannsen, O. A. 1932 Medical Entomology. 1st ed., 476 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York. (See p. 121.)
- Riley, W. A. and Johannsen, O. A. 1938 Medical Entomology, 483 pp., McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York and London. (See p. 336.)
- Spielman and Haushalter 1887 Dissémination du bacilli de la tuberculose par la mouche. compt. rend. acad. sci., 105, 352-353.
- Tejera, E. 1926 Les blattes envisagées comme agentes de dissemination des germes pathogènes. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 95, 1382-1384.

Order: EUBACTERIALES

Family: BACILLACEAE

Genus: Bacillus

BACILLUS A Ledingham

Insect concerned: The house fly, Musca domestica.

A non-lactose fermenting bacillus isolated from the feces of children has been found by Tebbutt (1913) to be normal to the house fly (Musca domestica). It was present on the ova and in the larvae and adults. When the bacillus was fed to the larvae, it survived through the metamorphosis to the adult fly.

Tebbutt, H. 1913 Jour. Hyg. 12, 516-526.

Pierce, W. D. 1921 Sanitary entomology, 518 pp. Gorham Press, Boston. (See p. 109.)

BACILLUS A White

Insect concerned: The adult honey bee, Aphis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Bacillus A from the body of a healthy bee and from the combs. He indicates that the organism may be the same as B. mesentericus, and gives a complete description of the organism.

\*White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

BACILLUS AEGYPTIUS Trevisan  
(See Bacterium conjunctivitis)

BACILLUS AERIFACIENS Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The cabbage butterfly, Pieris rapae.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated this bacillus from triturated specimens of the white cabbage butterfly. It probably belongs to the aerobacillus group of the genus Bacillus since the original cultures produced large amounts of gas in glucose, sucrose, and maltose.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACILLUS AGILIS

Insect concerned: Epehstia kühniella.

Mattes (1927) described Bacillus agilis as a very motile, short bacillus with pointed ends, resembling Bacillus lanceolatus and causing a mild form of foulbrood in bees. He found it to be pathogenic for Epehstia kühniella under certain conditions. This is probably the same bacillus as Bacillus agilis Hauduroy (see Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, p. 740) since both are found in foulbrood of bees.

Mattes, O. 1927 Parasitäre Krankheiten der Mehlmottenlarven und Versuche über ihre Verwendbarkeit als biologisches Bekämpfungsmittel. Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der gesamten Naturwissenschaften zu Marburg, 62, 381-417.

BACILLUS AGROTIDIS TYPHOIDES Pospelov

Insect concerned: Euxoa (Agrotis) segetum.

In Russia the larvae of Euxoa segetum were found to be killed by a bacterial disease due to a mixed flora which included this bacillus.

\*Pospelov, V. P. 1927 Flacherie (septicaemia) of the larvae of Agrotis segetum, Schiff. [In Russian.] Rept. Bur. Appl. Ent., 3, 1-23. (English summary.)

BACILLUS ALACER

Insect concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha.

Eckstein (1894) found this organism associated with the eggs of the nun moth.

\*Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst-und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

BACILLUS ALBOLACTIS Migula

Insect concerned: The American roach, Periplaneta americana.

This organism was first isolated from boiled milk. Hatcher (1939) isolated it from the feces of the American cockroach, Periplaneta americana.

According to Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 667) this organism agrees in its morphologic and cultural characteristics with Bacillus cereus and is considered to be a variety of the latter. It differs from Bacillus cereus by the acid fermentation of milk.

Hatcher, E. 1939 The consortes of certain North Carolina blattids. J. Elisha Mitchell Sc. Soc., 55, 329-334.

BACILLUS ALVEI Cheshire and Cheyne

(See Bacillus pluton, Achromobacter eurydice, and Streptococcus apis.)

Insects concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera, and Polia oleracea.

Cheshire and Cheyne (1885) first described Bacillus alvei as the cause of the brood disease now known as European foulbrood. The etiology of this disease, which is of great economic importance, has been the subject of considerable controversy. Maassen (1907) believed that it is caused by either Streptococcus apis or Bacillus alvei. White (1912, 1920a, 1920b) was unable to produce typical European foulbrood with Bacillus alvei, Streptococcus apis or Bacterium (now Achromobacter) eurydice and concluded that a new species, Bacillus pluton, was the real cause. Burnside (1924) attempted to bring some order out of the confusion. He found that "Bacillus alvei is

capable of morphological, cultural, and biological transformation and is also capable of stabilization, at least temporarily, as a sporogenic rod, an asporogenic rod resembling Bacterium [Achromobacter] eurydice, or as a coccoid form resembling Bacillus pluton." Burnside suggests that Bacillus pluton, Streptococcus apis, and Achromobacter (Bacterium) eurydice are variants, or stages in the life history, of Bacillus alvei. (See also Tarr, 1935; and Clark, 1939).

Serbinow (1912) described a disease somewhat unlike foulbrood which he called "blackbrood in bees." Apparently, however, both diseases are caused by Bacillus alvei. Besides bees, other insects, of which Polia oleracea is an example, have been found susceptible to Bacillus alvei. The pupae of Polia oleracea were found by Zorin and Zorina (1928) to be killed by this bacillus.

A complete description of Bacillus alvei may be found in the 5th edition of Bergey's Manual, pages 661-662.

Burnside, C. E. 1934 Studies on the bacteria associated with European foulbrood. J. Econ. Entomol., 27, 656-668.

\*Cheshire, F. R. and Cheyne, W. W. 1885 The pathogenic history and history under cultivation of a new bacillus (B. alvei), the cause of a disease of the hive bee hitherto known as foul brood. J. Roy. Microscop. Soc., series 2, 5, 581-601.

Clark, F. E. 1939 Nonmotile variants of Bacillus alvei. J. Bact., 38, 491-497.

Maassen, A. 1907 Zur Ätiologie der sogenannten Faulbrut der Honigbienen. Arbeiten K. Biol. Anst. Land u. Forstw., 6, 53-70.

Serbinow, I. L. 1912 Chernaia cherva. Blackbrood in bees. Vestnik Russkava obstschestva pchelovodstva, No. 11, 426-429.

Tarr, H. L. A. 1935 Studies on European foul brood of bees. I. A. description of strains of Bacillus alvei obtained from different sources, and of another species occurring in larvae affected with this disease. Ann. Applied Biol., 22, 709-718.

White, G. F. 1912 The cause of European foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Ent. Cir. 157, 15 pp.

White, G. F. 1920a European foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul. 810, 39 pp.

White, G. F. 1920b Some observations on European foulbrood. Amer. Bee J., 60, 225-227; 266-268.

Zorin, P. V., and Zorina, L. M. 1928 Contributions a la biologie de la Polia oleracea. Defense des Plantes, No. 5-6, 5, 475-486.

BACILLUS ALVEOLARIS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Ksenjoposky, (1916) states that bees suffer from a disease caused by Bacillus alveolaris.

Ksenjoposky, A. V. 1916 Review of the pests of Volhynia and report of the work of Volhynia Entomological Bureau for 1915 (Translation.) Published by the Zemstvo of Volhynia, Jitomir, 1916, 24 pp.

BACILLUS ANTHRACIS Cohn emend. Koch

Insects and ticks concerned: The biting stable fly, Stomoxys calcitrans; the horsefly, Tabanus striatus; Tabanus rubidus; the horn fly, Haematobia irritans; Tabanus sp., near nigrovittatus; the mosquitoes, Psorophora (Janthinosoma) sayi and Aedes sylvestris; the bedbug, Cimex lectularius; the blow-fly, Calliphora erythrocephala; the ticks, Argas persicus and Boophilus decoloratus; the hide beetle, Dermestes vulpinus; Attagenus pellic; Anthrenus museorum; and Ptinus sp.

The beginning of modern bacteriology was marked by Robert Koch's demonstration, in 1876, of the causal relationship of Bacillus anthracis to anthrax. Earlier, in 1869, Raimbert had shown experimentally that anthrax could be disseminated by flies. According to Herms (1939), Bollinger (1874) is cited by Nuttall as having captured horseflies on a cow dead from anthrax and as having seen the bacilli in preparations made from the stomachs and intestines of the insects. Two rabbits inoculated with this material died of anthrax.

In 1912 Schuberg and Kuhn found that Stomoxys calcitrans fed on the cadaver of an animal dead from anthrax would transmit the infection. They also found viable anthrax bacilli in the guts and feces of the flies for considerable periods after an infective feeding. Mitzmain (1914), working with Tabanus striatus and Stomoxys calcitrans, showed that anthrax could be mechanically transmitted to guinea pigs by the bites of both species. In 1918, Morris found that the horn fly, Haematobia irritans, the horsefly, Tabanus sp., and the mosquitoes, Psorophora (Janthinosoma) sayi and Aedes sylvestris are capable of transmitting anthrax after biting an infected animal. Nieschulz (1935) has reported experimental transmission of anthrax by the bedbug, Cimex lectularius. Duncan (1926) says the anthrax

bacillus to be very susceptible to a bactericidal principle in the gut-contents of Stomoxys calcitrans.

As quoted by Herms (1939, p. 80), Proust in 1894 found virulent anthrax bacilli in the excrements of the hide beetle, Dermestes vulpinus, taken from goatskins, as well as in the eggs and larvae. Similarly, in 1894, Heim found larvae of Attagenus pello, Anthrenus museorum, and Ptinus to harbor virulent anthrax spores on their surfaces and in their excreta.

In the case of ticks, Martinaglia (1932) found anthrax bacilli to be still viable 24 hours after ingestion by the blue tick, Boophilus decoloratus, but the bacilli eventually disappeared. Hindle and Duncan (1925) found that Bacillus anthracis not only persists in Argas persicus indefinitely but is also passed in the feces at least up to the hundredth day after an infective feeding. An instance of the actual transmission of anthrax to man through the bite of Argas persicus has been recorded (Delpy and Kaweh, 1937).

For descriptions of other experiments on the role of insects in the transmission of anthrax see Graham-Smith (1913) and Nieschulz (1929).

A complete description of Bacillus anthracis may be found in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 697).

Delpy, L., and Kaweh, M. 1937 Transmission de Bacillus anthracis a l'home par Argas persicus Oken 1818. Rev. de path. comparée, 37, 1229-1234.

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.

Graham-Smith, G. S. 1913 Flies in relation to disease. 292 pp. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

Herms, W. B. 1939 Medical entomology. 3rd ed., 582 pp. The MacMillan Co., New York.

Hindle, E., and Duncan, J. T. 1925 The viability of bacteria in Argas persicus. Parasitol., 17, 434-446.

Martinaglia, G. 1932 The fate of anthrax bacilli in ticks from an anthrax carcass. J. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc., 80, 805-806.

Mitzmain, M. B. 1914 Summary of experiments in the transmission of anthrax by biting flies. Hyg. Lab. Bull. No. 94, pp. 41-48.

Morris, H. 1918 Blood-sucking insects as transmitters of anthrax or charbon. Louisiana Agric. Expt. Sta. Bull. No. 163, 15 pp.

Nieschulz, O. 1929 Über die mechanische Übertragung von einigen Bakterienkrankheiten durch blutsaugende Insekten. Arch. Schiffs- u. Tropen- Hyg., 33, 282-287.

- Nieschulz, O. 1935 Vebertragungsversuche mit Milzbrand und Bettwanzen (Cimex lectularius). Zent. f. Bakt. (Abt. 1.), 135, 228-229.
- Schuberg, A., and Kuhn, P. 1912 Veber die Vebertragung von Krankheiten durch einheimische stechende Insekten. Arb. a. d. kais. Gesundheitsamte, 40, 209-234.

### BACILLUS APISEPTICUS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Sweetman (1936) includes Bacillus apisepticus in a partial list of bacteria known to cause bacterial diseases of insects and indicates that it is pathogenic to the honey bee.

Sweetman, H. L. 1936 The biological control of insects. 461 pp. Comstock Publishing Co., Ithaca, N. Y. (See p. 56.)

### BACILLUS AUREUS

Insect concerned: Vanessa polychlorus; Vanessa urticae; Liparis salicis; and Liparis auriflua.

While studying the infectivity of certain bacteria for various larvae, Eckstein (1894) found that he was able to infect Vanessa polychlorus with Bacillus aureus and that he was unable to infect Vanessa urticae, Liparis salicis, and Liparis auriflua.

Two organisms are mentioned by the name Bacillus aureus in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., pp. 629 and 661). Both were described before 1894 so it is difficult to know with which of these, if either, Eckstein worked.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. F. forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

### BACILLUS B Hofmann (See Bacterium monachae)

Insect concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha.

This bacillus was isolated in 1891 by Hofmann and thought to be the cause of a polyhedral "wilt" disease

(Wipfelkrankheit) of the nun moth. ' Later experiments have proven the disease is due to a virus. Eckstein (1894) considered Bacillus B and Bacterium monachae of von Tubeuf (1892a & b) to be the same.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. Forst- u. Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

\*Hofmann, O. 1891 Die Schlauffsucht (Flacherie) der Nonne (Liparis monacha) Nebst einem Anhang. Insektentötende Pilze mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Nonne, 31 pp. P. Weher, Frankfurt a. M.

v. Tubeuf, C. 1892a. Die Krankheiten der Nonne (Liparis monacha). Forstl. Naturwissensch. Z., 1, 34-47, and 62-79.

v. Tubeuf, C. 1892b Weitere Beobachtungen über die Krankheiten der Nonne. Forstl. Naturwissensch. Z., 1, 277-279.

#### BACILLUS B White

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) found that there occurred very constantly in the pollen and intestines of adult honey bees a species of bacteria he referred to as "Bacillus B." He gives a full description of the organism.

\*White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

#### BACILLUS BARBITISTES Stalov

Insect concerned: Isophya (Barbitistes) amplipennis.

This bacillus was isolated from the above tettigonid. An outbreak of an infectious disease due to this organism occurred for the first time in Bulgaria in the spring of 1930. Stalov (1932) has described its cultural characteristics.

\*Stalov, N. 1932 Ein pathogener Bazillus auf den Larven der Barbitistes amplipennis. Mitt. bulg. ent. Ges., 7, 56-61.

BACILLUS BOMBYCIS Chatton

Insects concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori; Bothynoderes punctiventris.

Chatton (1913) originally isolated this bacillus from diseased silkworms. It produced a daily mortality of from 5 to 10 in a generation of 2000 silkworms from septicaemia. Paillot (1933) warns that this organism should not be confused with a spore-forming bacillus of the same name isolated by Pasteur. He believes that the "coccobacillus" isolated from the silkworm by Chatton should be given the name Bacterium bombycis and that the name Bacillus bombycis should be reserved for the spore-forming bacillus studied by Pasteur. Paillot (1928) also refers to a Bacillus bombycis of Macchiate as the cause of dysenteriae of silkworms.

Pospelov (1913) isolated Bacillus bombycis from the larvae of Bothynoderes punctiventris, a pest of sugar beets. The number of larvae suffering from this disease was considerable in the wet summer of 1903 (in Russia).

- \*Chatton, E. 1913 Septicémies spontanées à coccobacilles chez le Hanneton et le Ver-à-soie. C. R. Acad. Sci., 156, 1707-1709.
- Paillot, A. 1928 Les maladies du ver a soie Grasserie et dipenteries, 328 pp. Editions du Service Photographique, De l'Université., Lyon. (See p. 215).
- Paillot, A. 1933 L'infections chez les insectes, 535 p. Imprimerie de Trevoix, Paris. (See p. 125.)
- Pospelov, V. P. 1913 Bothynoderes punctiventris, Germ. and methods of fighting it. An Agr. monograph published by Central Board of Land Administration and Agriculture, Dept. of Agr., St. Petersburg. 2nd ed., 116 pp.

BACILLUS BOMBYCIS NON-LIQUEFACIENS Paillot.

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Lymantria dispar.

Paillot (1933) mentions Bacillus bombycis nonliquefaciens and the immunity of the larva of Lymantria dispar to this organism.

- Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoix, Paris. (See pp. 288-289.)

BACILLUS BOMBYSEPTICUS

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Sweetman (1936) lists this bacillus as causing a bacterial disease of the silkworm.

Sweetman, H. L. 1936 The biological control of insects. 461 pp. Comstock Publishing Co., Ithaca, N. Y. (See p. 57.)

BACILLUS BRANDENBURGIENSIS  
(Bacillus burri and Bacillus larvae)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Serbinow (1913) referred to Bacillus brandenburgiensis as the cause of European foulbrood and stated that a large number of experiments proved that it produced the typical form of foulbrood on sealed as well as unsealed brood.

Engelhardt (1914) states that Bacillus brandenburgiensis, when the cause of foulbrood, attacks only the fatty tissues.

White (1920) states that Bacillus larvae, the cause of American foulbrood among bees, has been referred to by Maasen as Bacillus brandenburgiensis and by Cowan as Bacillus burri.

Engelhardt, V. M. 1914 New work on foulbrood. Russian Beekeeping Gazette, Nos. 1-6, Jan.-June, 1914, pp. 12-16, 46-49, 84-86, 126-130, 162-165, and 195-200.

Serbinow, I. L. 1913 On the etiology of foulbrood in bees [Economie rurale et forestiere]. Selisk. choz. i. lésovodstvo, 242, 367-382.

White, G. F. 1920 American Foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agri. Bull. 809. Bureau of Entomol., 46 pp.

BACILLUS BURRI

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1920) makes the following statement: "Burri in Switzerland, working on the disease American foulbrood entirely independently, also recognized the fact that the spores present in such large numbers in the scales represented a new species that was difficult of cultivation. Maasen has referred to the species as Bacillus brandenburgiensis, and Cowan has referred to it as Bacillus burri."

- Burri, R. 1904 Bacteriologische Forschungen über die Faulbrut. Schweizerische. Bienenzeitung, No. 10, pp. 335-342, Oct., and No. 11, pp. 360-365, Nov.
- Cowan, T. W. 1911 British bee-keeper's guide book. 20 ed., 8, 226 pp. London.
- White, G. F. 1920 American foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agric., Bur. Entomol. Bull. No. 809, 46 pp.

BACILLUS BUTLEROVII Serbinow

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Serbinow (1912) was not content to think that the only cause of foulbrood was Bacillus alvei, and in 1911 he isolated Bacillus butlerovii, not only from the diseased brood but also from "contaminated water."

A year later, Serbinow (1913) isolated both B. alvei and B. butlerovii from the digestive tract of the queens of diseased hives, and also from their ovaries and eggs.

\*Serbinow, I. L. 1912 A new epizootic of bees in North European Russia. Věst. Obšč. pčeloved. [Messenger de la Société russe d'apiculture], No. 3, 1912.

Serbinow, I. L. 1913 On the etiology of foulbrood in bees. Selisk. choz. i. lěsovodstvo, [Economie rurale et forestiere]. 242, 367-382.

BACILLUS BUTSCHLI Schaudinn

Insect concerned: The Oriental cockroach, Blatta (Periplaneta) orientalis.

Schaudinn (1902) used this giant bacillus, isolated from the Oriental roach, in making extensive cytologic studies of bacteria.

\*Schaudinn, F. 1902 Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Bakterien und verwandter Organismen. I. Bacillus butschlii n. sp. Arch. Protistenk., I., 306-343.

BACILLUS CACTICIDUS  
(See Erwinia cacticida)

BACILLUS CAJAE  
(See Coccobacillus cajae)

BACILLUS CAMPESTRIS Pammel  
(See Phytomonas campestris)

BACILLUS CANADENSIS  
(See Bacterium canadensis)

Insect concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

Paillot (1933) refers to this organism as being a pathogenic spore-former isolated by Chorine from the corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis. Chorine (1929a, b) and other workers, however, refer to it as "Bacterium canadensis." Paillot gives the size of the spores so it would appear that the generic name Bacillus is preferable.

\*Chorine, V. 1929a New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 39-53.

\*Chorine, V. 1929b Nouveaux microbes pathogenes pour les chenilles de la Pyrale du Mais. Ann. Institut. Past. 43, 1657-1678.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infections chez les insectes. Imprimerie de Trevoux., 535 pp. (See page 134.)

BACILLUS CANUS

Insect concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha.

Eckstein (1894) cultivated this organism from larvae of the nun moth during his studies on the bacteria associated with this insect.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

BACILLUS CAROTOVORUS  
(See Erwinia carotovora)

BACILLUS CELLULOSAM FERMENTANS Werner  
(See Clostridium wernerii Werner)

BACILLUS CEREUS Frankland and Frankland  
(See Bacillus ellenbachii)

Insect concerned: Prodenia eridania.

Bacillus cereus was found by Babers (1938) to be the cause of a septicemia in seemingly normal larvae of the southern armyworm. It is described in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 666).

Babers, F. H. 1938 A septicemia of the southern army worm caused by Bacillus cereus. Ann. Entomol. Soc. Amer., 31, 371-373.

BACILLUS CHOLERAЕ SUIIS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Bacillus cholerae suis from the intestine of the honey bee. The organism is described.

This organism, no doubt, is Salmonella choleraesuis Weldin (Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 440).

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases, U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

BACILLUS CIRCULANS "Group"

Insect concerned: The cecropia moth larva, Platysamia cecropia.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated a spore-forming bacillus which probably belongs to the Bacillus circulans group (see Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., page 678) from the caterpillar of the cecropia moth.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACILLUS CLEONI Picard

Insects concerned: Temnorhynchus (Cleonus) mendicus; Conorhynchus mendicus.

While conducting his investigations on "coccobacilli" as insect parasites, Picard (1913) found a bacterium, which he provisionally named Bacillus cleoni, in the diseased

Larvae of Temnorrhinus mendicus. He was not certain whether it was different from Bacillus (Coccobacillus) cajae (isolated from Arctia caja by Picard and Blanc (1913) or not. A year later Picard (1914) stated that Bacillus cleoni resembled Escherichia coli but that it differed in its power to liquefy gelatin.

\*Picard, F. 1913 Le Cleonus mendicus et le Lixus scarbricollis charancons nuisibles a la Betterave dans le midi de la France. Bull. Soc. d'Etude et de Vulgarisation zool. Agric., 12, 129-137.

Picard, F. 1914 Les insectes nuisible a la Betterave dans la midi de la France. La Vie Agric. et Rur., 3, 390-391.

Picard, F. and Blanc, G. R. 1913 Sur une septicemie bacillaire des chenilles d'Arctia caja L. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 156, 1334-1336.

BACILLUS CLOACAE Jordan  
(See Aerobacter cloacae)

BACILLUS COERULEUS

Insect concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha.

Eckstein (1894) cultivated this organism from larvae of the nun moth. The 5th edition of Bergey's Manual (pages 94 and 630) mentions two organisms by this name as members of groups of organisms which have not received sufficient comparative study to justify definite classification. Inasmuch as these bacteria were described before 1894, Eckstein could very probably have considered his organism to be either one of these.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. F. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

BACILLUS COLI Migula  
(See Escherichia coli)

BACILLUS COLI COMMUNIS Sternberg  
(See Escherichia coli)

BACILLUS CUBONIANUS Cuboni and Garbini

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Cuboni and Garbini (1890) thought this bacillus was the cause of flacherie in silkworms. However, Paillot (1928) points out that it is possible to artificially infect silkworms with the bacillus and that the symptoms characteristic of flacherie are not present.

- \*Cuboni, C. and Garbini, A. 1890 Sopra una malattia del gelso in rapporto Colla flaccidezza. R. acad. dei Lincei, 2, Serie 4.  
 Paillot, A. 1928 Les maladies due ver a soie-Grasserie et dysenteries, 328 pp. Editions due Service Photographique de l'Université Lyon. (See pp. 170-171.)

BACILLUS CUENOTI Mercier

Insect concerned: The oriental roach, Periplaneta orientalis.

Mercier (1907) studied in considerable detail the "bacteroids" found in the adipose tissues of the cockroach. He isolated a spore-forming rod which he thought was an intracellular microorganism and named it Bacillus cuenoti. More recent work, however, has shown that this bacillus is probably a contaminant and not identical with the intracellular microorganism found in the fat body of the cockroach. (See Hertig, 1921; Glaser, 1930, and Gier (quoted by Steinhaus, 1940)).

- Hertig, M. 1921 Attempts to cultivate the bacteroides of the Blattidae. Biol. Bull. Marine Biol. Lab., 41, 181-187.  
 Glaser, R. W. 1930 On the isolation, cultivation, and classification of the so-called intracellular "symbiont" or "Rickettsia" of Periplaneta americana. J. Expt. Med., 51, 59-82.  
 \*Mercier, L. 1907 Recherches sur les bacteroides des Blattides. Arch. Protistenk., 2, 346-358.  
 Steinhaus, E. A. 1940 The microbiology of insects with special reference to the biologic relationships between bacteria and insects. Bact. Revs., 4, 17-57.

BACILLUS CUNICULICIDA Flügge  
 (See Pasteurella cuniculicida)

BACILLUS DECOLOR

Insect concerned: Vanessa urticae.

While studying the bacteria associated with the nun moth, Lymantria monacha, Eckstein (1894) found this bacillus in the larva of Vanessa urticae.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. F. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

BACILLUS DOBELLI Duboscq and Grasse

Insect concerned: The termite, Glyptotermes iridipennis.

According to Dougherty (1942), Duboscq and Grasse (1927) recorded three bacteria from Calotermes (Glyptotermes) iridipennis: Fusififormis termitidis, Fusififormis hilli and Bacillus (Flexilis) dobelli. Dougherty states that for this last bacterium Duboscq and Grasse "proposed the group name (subgenus?) Flexilis to include certain bacilli characterized by a considerable length (up to 250 microns)."

Dougherty, E. C. 1942 Unpublished manuscript.

\*Duboscq, O., and Grasse, P. 1927 Flagelles et schizophytes de Calotermes (Glyptotermes) iridipennis Frogg. Arch. Zool. Exp. Gen., 66, 451-496.

BACILLUS E White

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Bacillus E from the honey bee while studying its intestinal flora. He gives a description of this organism.

\*White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

BACILLUS ELLENBACHI

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Sawamura (1906) lists this bacillus as one which produced "flacherie by multiplying in the body of the silk-worm." Bacillus Ellenbachii is probably a synonym for Bacillus cereus.

Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silk-worm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 7, 105.

#### BACILLUS ENTOMOTOXICON Duggar

Insects concerned: The squash-bug, Anasa tristis; the chinch-bug, Blissus leucopterus; the box-elder bug, Leptocoris trivittatus; and larvae of the white-lined morning sphinx, Deilephila lineata; Lachnosterna fusca; and a tomato worm (Protoparce).

This bacillus, which Duggar (1896) named Bacillus entomotoxicon, was found by him to be the cause of a disease of the squash-bug, Anasa tristis. Both laboratory and field experiments showed the disease to be easily transmissible to healthy squash-bugs by contact with pure cultures of the organism or the fluids of infected insects, nymphs being more readily infected than adults. Infusions made from the growth of this organism on agar contained an active principle which "kills many insects after a very short period of immersion." While young chinch-bugs (Blissus leucopterus) were also susceptible to the infection, adult chinch-bugs were strongly resistant, as were the grubs and larvae listed above.

Since Duggar describes this bacterium as not producing spores, the generic name Bacillus would be a misnomer according to present day nomenclature.

Dugger, B. M. 1896 On a bacterial disease of the squash-bug (Anasa tristis DeG.). Bull. Illinois State Lab. Natural History, 4, 340-379.

#### BACILLUS EQUIDISTANS Noguchi

Tick concerned: The wood tick, Dermacentor andersoni.

Noguchi (1926) isolated this bacillus and two others from the spotted fever tick, Dermacentor andersoni. He described its cultural characteristics in detail. The bacterium is not a spore-former, hence, it is unfortunate that Noguchi gave it the generic name "Bacillus."

\*Noguchi, H. 1926 Cultivation of rickettsia-like micro-organisms from the Rocky Mountain spotted fever tick, Dermacentor andersoni. J. Exptl. Med., 43, 515-532.

### BACILLUS FERRUGENUS

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Sawamura (1906) lists Bacillus ferrugenus (B. ferrugineus?) as an organism experimentally pathogenic to the silkworm.

Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silkworm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 7, 105.

### BACILLUS FLAVUS

Insect concerned: Vanessa polychlorus.

While studying the bacteria associated with the nun moth, Lymantria monacha, Eckstein (1894) found Bacillus flavus in dead larvae of Vanessa polychlorus. Apparently this is neither one of the two organisms mentioned in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., 1939, pp. 528 and 648) by the name Bacillus flavus as both of these were described after 1894.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

### BACILLUS FLEXILIS Dobell

Insect concerned: The crane-fly, Tipula sp.

In his examinations of crane-fly larvae for protozoa, Mackinnon (1912) observed large numbers of bacteria. He states: "Chief among them is a large sinuous form resembling Bacillus flexilis Dobell."

Mackinnon, D. L. 1912 Protists parasitic in the larva of the crane-fly, Tipula sp. Parasitol., 5, 175-189.

BACILLUS FLUORESCENS SEPTICUS Stutzer and Wsorrow  
(See Pseudomonas septica.)

BACILLUS FOETIDUS

Insect concerned: Vanessa urticae.

Eckstein (1894) found this bacillus along with Bacillus lineatus and Bacillus similis, in dead larvae of Vanessa urticae.

According to Lehmann-Neumann-Breed (1931) the name "B. foetidus" must be rejected, and they accept the name Bacillus verrucosus, which is listed in Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 789.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

Lehmann-Neumann-Breed 1931 Determinative Bacteriology, Vol. II, G. E. Stechert and Co., New York, 868 pp.

BACILLUS FUCHSINUS Boekhaut and De Vries

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Sawamura (1906) lists this organism as one experimentally pathogenic to the silkworm. It is probably synonymous with Serratia fuchsina.

Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silkworm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 7, 105.

BACILLUS GASTRICUS Ford

(See Bacillus subgastricus)

BACILLUS GAYTONI Cheshire

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) refers to Bacillus gaytoni by stating: "It is believed by some bee keepers that Bacillus gaytoni of Cheshire is the cause of bee paralysis, but this is not claimed by Cheshire, and the belief is not grounded on bacteriological findings."

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the Apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agri., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

BACILLUS GIBSONI Chorine(See Coccobacillus gibsoni)Insect concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

According to Paillot (1933) Chorine isolated this organism from the corn borer in 1929 and found it to be pathogenic. This is apparently the same organism that Chorine isolated in 1929 and called Coccobacillus gibsoni (which see). Paillot says the organism is a spore former but in Chorine's (1929a, b) original articles, he states that the organism is non-sporulated, hence the generic name Bacillus would not be applicable.

\*Chorine, V. 1929 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 39-53.

\*Chorine, V. 1929 Nouveaux microbes pathogenes pour les chenilles de la Pyrale du Mais, Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 43, 1657-1678.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infections chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux., Paris. (See page 134.)

BACILLUS GIGAS GootInsect concerned: Adoretus compressus.

According to Goot (1915) Adoretus compressus is attacked both in the larval and adult stages by Bacillus gigas. He found that it destroyed large numbers of the larvae in the insectary.

\*Goot, O. 1915 Ueber einige engerlingensoorten, die in riettuinen voorkomen. Med. Proefatation voor de Java Suikerindustrie, pt. 5, No. 10, 60 pp.

BACILLUS GORTYNAE PaillotInsects concerned: Gortyna ochracea; the gypsy moth, Lymantria dispar.

Paillot (1913) discovered this bacillus in the caterpillars of Gortyna ochracea. It had been the cause of an epidemic among them. The insects lost all use of their legs with the exception of the first pair, and the posterior part of the body seemed to have lost all sensation. Microscopic examination of the blood showed a great many

motile "coccobacilli," often paired in two's, some in the coccus form and others rod-shaped. After the larvae died of a septicemia, the body quickly decomposed.

\*Paillot, A. 1913 Coccobacilles parasites d'Insectes. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 157, 608-611.

BACILLUS GRAPHITOSIS  
(See Bacillus tracheitis sive graphitosis)

BACILLUS GRYLLOTALPAE Metalnikov and Meng

Insect concerned: Gryllotalpa gryllotalpa (vulgaris, Latr.)

This bacillus was one of two bacteria which were found to be the cause of the death of Gryllotalpa gryllotalpa in the laboratory. Bacterium gryllotalpae (which see) was the other organism.

\*Metalnikov, S., and Meng, L. Y. 1935 Utilisation des microbes contre les courtillieres. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 201, 367-368.

BACILLUS HOPLOSTERNUS Paillot

Insects concerned: Nygmia phaeorrhoea (Euproctis chrysorrhoea); the cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha; Malacosoma neutria; Arctia (chelonina) caja; Vanessa urticae; Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar.

Paillot (1919) found Bacillus hoplosternus, which he had isolated from diseased cockchafers, to be very pathogenic for Nygmia phaeorrhoea. The insects died within 24 hours after being inoculated. He found the same thing to be true with Malacosoma neutria, Arctia caja, and Vanessa urticae. In the case of the last two insects, Paillot found the blood at death contained few bacteria, and concluded that the bacillus is chiefly pathogenic because of a toxin it secretes. Porthetria dispar showed a decided immunity to the bacillus. Paillot (1933) has discussed in quite some detail the cytology of Bacillus hoplosternus.

\*Paillot, A. 1919 Contribution a l'etude les parasites microbiens des insectes. Etude de Bacillus hoplosternus (Paillot). Ann. Inst. Past., 33, 403-419.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See pp. 154-156, and others.)

BACILLUS IMMOBILIS Steinhaus

Insect concerned: Ceratonia catalpae.

The rectum of larvae of Ceratonia catalpae was found by Steinhaus (1941) to contain this non-motile spore-forming bacillus.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACILLUS INSECTORUM Burrell [Burrill]  
(See Micrococcus insectorum)

BACILLUS LACTIS AEROGENES Sternberg  
(See Aerobacter aerogenes)

BACILLUS LANCEOLATUS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Mattes, (1927) indicated that Bacillus lanceolatus caused a mild foulbrood of bees:

"In seiner Bacillus agilis Gestalt ahnelt er sehr dem Bacillus lanceolatus, der bei der 'Gustartigen Faulbrut der Bienen' neben anderen Formen auftritt."

He mentioned the fact that this bacillus was similar to Bacillus agilis Mattes and Lehmann-Neumann-Breed (1931) refer to it as being lancet-shaped.

Lehmann-Neumann-Breed 1931 Determinative Bacteriology, G. E. Stechert and Co., New York, 868 pp.

\*Mattes, O. 1927 Parasitäre Krankheiten der Mehlmotenlarven und Versuche über ihre Verwendbarkeit als biologisches Bekämpfungsmittel. Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der gesamten Naturwissenschaften zu Marburg, 62, 381-417.

BACILLUS LARVAE White  
(Bacillus brandenburgiensis and Bacillus burri)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1904) cultured on special media the above organism which he and others had found to be the cause of American foulbrood in bees. Pending more definite information in regard to the bacterium, he temporarily called it Bacillus "X", later (1905, 1906) naming it Bacillus larvae. He states that Bacillus brandenburgiensis and Bacillus burri are other names that have been used for the same species. See White (1920) for a complete description of the organism.

- White, G. F. 1904 The further investigation of the diseases affecting the apiaries in the State of New York. New York Dept. Agr. 11th Ann. Rept. Com. Agr. for 1903, p. 103-114. Jan. 15.
- White, G. F. 1905 The bacterial flora of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. Thesis. Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.
- White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary, with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Bull. #14, 50 pp.
- White, G. F. 1920 American Foulbrood, U. S. Dept. Agri. Bull. 809, 46 pp.

#### BACILLUS LASIOCAMPA Brown

Insect concerned: The tent caterpillar moth, Malacasoma americana.

Brown (1927) found Bacillus lasiocampa throughout the entire female genital system (ovaries and egg tubes) of the tent caterpillar moth and he readily cultivated it from the dissected organs. The females infected with this spore-forming bacillus seemed unable to deposit their eggs, though the organism was not found in the eggs. However, Alcaligines stevensae (which see) was present. A complete description of Bacillus lasiocampa is given by Brown.

\*Brown, F. M. 1927 Descriptions of new bacteria found in insects. Amer. Mus. Novitates, No. 251, 11 pp.

#### BACILLUS LATHYRI Manns and Taubenhaus (Erwinia lathyri)

Insect concerned: Aphis rumicis.

Needham (1937) isolated from diseased Aphis rumicis an organism culturally resembling Bacillus lathyri. The same bacillus was not found in uninfected aphids.

Bacillus lathyri was first isolated from diseased sweet peas. According to Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 413) it is now called Erwinia lathyri.

Needhan, N. Y. 1927 A bacterial disease of Aphis rumicus Linn., apparently caused by Bacillus lathyri Manns and Taubenhaus. Ann. Appl. Biol., 24, 144-147.

#### BACILLUS LENTIMORBUS Dutky

Insect concerned: The Japanese beetle, Popillia japonica.

Dutky (1940) found Bacillus lentimorbus to be the cause of "type B" milky disease of Japanese beetle larvae. The "type A" disease was caused by an organism he named Bacillus popilliae. Dutky describes both organisms and the diseases they cause. He was unable to artificially culture Bacillus lentimorbus.

\*Dutky, S. R. 1940 Two new spore-forming bacteria causing milky diseases of Japanese beetle larvae. J. Agr. Research, 61, 57-68.

#### BACILLUS LEPTINOTARSE White

Insect concerned: The Colorado potato beetle, Leptinotarsa decemlineata.

White (1928) found this organism to be pathogenic for the larvae of Leptinotarsa decemlineata. The disease is characterized by a septicemia and the bacillus may be found in the larval blood. The infected larvae are found clinging to the potato plant; the dead ones are usually on the ground. In a later report, White (1935) stated that this organism was similar to Bacillus sphingidis and Bacillus noctuarum.

\*White, G. F. 1928 Potato beetle septicemia, with the proposal of a new species of bacterium. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash., 30, 69-70.

White, G. F. 1935 Potato beetle septicemia. J. Agr. Research, 51, 223-234.

BACILLUS LINEATUS

Insects concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha; Vanessa urticae; Porthesia auriflua; and Liparis salicis.

This organism was among those found in larvae of the nun moth by Eckstein (1894). He also isolated this organism from dead Vanessa urticae, Porthesia auriflua, and Liparis salicis.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, and 413-424.

BACILLUS LIPARIS Paillot

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar.

Paillot (1917) isolated Bacillus liparis from larvae of Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar. He found it to be very pleomorphic and to resemble the diphtheria bacillus in morphology. The bacillus appeared to be of little pathogenic importance.

\*Paillot, A. 1917 Microbes nouveaux parasites des chenilles de Lymantria dispar. Compt. rend. hebdom. Séances Acad. Sci., 164, 525-527.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoix., Paris. (See page 140.)

BACILLUS LUTZAE Brown

Insects concerned: The green fly, Lucilia sericata; the house fly, Musca domestica.

Brown (1927) isolated this spore-forming bacillus from dying and dead green flies (Lucilia sericata) and found it to be pathogenic for the housefly also. Dying individuals and those just dead but showing no sign of decay, yielded pure cultures. Those in decay yielded a mold and two cocci. (See Micrococcus rushmori and Neisseria luciliarum.) This organism is a rather small "cocco-bacillus" bearing a polar spore. A complete description of the bacillus is given by Brown.

\*Brown, F. M. 1927 Descriptions of new bacteria found in insects. Amer. Mus. Novitates, No. 251, 11 pp.

BACILLUS LYMANTRIAE Picard and Blanc  
(See Coccobacillus lymantriae)

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar.

Picard and Blanc (1913) discovered a fatal septicemia occurring in the larva of the gypsy moth to be caused by an organism which they called Coccobacillus lymantriae. Paillot (1933), however, refers to "Bacillus (Bacterium) lymantriae Picard and Blanc." Apparently the organisms are the same.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infections chez les insectes, 525 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See page 125.)

\*Picard, F., and Blanc, G. R. 1913 Les infections a coccobacilles chez les insectes. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 157, 79-81.

BACILLUS LYMANTRIAE BETA Paillot

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar.

Paillot (1919) isolated Bacillus lymantriae beta and Bacillus lymantricola adiposus from larvae of Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar infected with a septicemia. He states that one is not to confuse Bacillus lymantriae beta with the Bacillus lymantriae (see above) of Picard and Blanc, which he says, should be called Bacillus lymantriae alpha. Paillot pointed out that the cultural characteristics of the two organisms were different.

\*Paillot, A. 1919 La pseudograsserie, maladie nouvelle des chenilles de Lymantria dispar. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 168, 258-260.

BACILLUS LYMANTRICOLA ADIPOSUS Paillot.

Insects concerned: The gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; Vanessa urticae; the brown-tail moth, Euproctis chrysorrhoea; and the silkworm, Sericaria mori.

Paillot (1919) isolated Bacillus lymantricola adiposus from the diseased larvae of Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar, which presented the external symptoms of grasserie and

flacherie. He was able to reproduce the same symptoms experimentally in the gypsy moth, and also in the caterpillars of Vanessa urticae and Euproctis chrysoorrhea. A brief description of the morphology and cultural characteristics of the organism are given by Paillot. He named this bacterium, which he says is a coccobacillus, Bacillus lymantricola adiposus, because of its specific "désorganisation" action on the adipose tissue of Porthetria (lymantria) dispar. Paillot (1933) goes into quite some detail in discussing the morphological variations of this organism.

- \*Paillot, A. 1919 La pseudograsserie maladie nouvelle des chenilles de Lymantria dispar. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 168, 258-260.  
 Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoix, Paris.

#### BACILLUS MEGATHERIUM De Bary

Insect concerned: Lecanium corni.

Benedek and Specht (1933) found the secondary "symbiont" in diseased Lecaniidae to be Bacillus megatherium, the main "symbiont" being a fungus, Torula lecanii corni n. sp. Both organisms were found free in the hemolymph of the host. See Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology, 5th edition, page 665, for a complete description of Bacillus megatherium, which is widely distributed in the air, soil, and putrifying material.

- Benedek, T., and Specht, G. 1933 Mykologischbakteriologische Untersuchungen über Pilze und Bakterien als Symbionten Derbtieren. Zent. f. Bakt. (I. orig.), 130, 74-90.

#### BACILLUS MEGATHERIUM BOMBYCIS

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Sawamura (1906) lists this organism as one artificially pathogenic to the silkworm. The name "megatherium" is probably a misspelling of megatherium.

- Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silkworm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 7, 105.

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE Chatton

Insects concerned: The cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha; the silkworm, Bombyx mori; the gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; and Vanessa urticae.

In experimenting with Coccobacillus acridiorum on cockchafer, Chatton (1913) noted a septicemia independent of Coccobacillus acridiorum which he found due to Bacillus melolonthae. The organism resembles Coccobacillus acridiorum but is different in that it imparts a fluorescence to the medium in 5 to 6 days. This organism behaved the same way in both the silkworm and the cockchafer, being virulent when injected and innocuous when taken into the alimentary tract.

For the action of the organism on Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar and Vanessa urticae see Paillot (1916).

\*Chatton, E. 1913 Septicemies spontanees a coccobacilles chez le Hanneton et le Ver-a-soie. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 156, 1707, 1709.

Paillot, A. 1916 Les coccobacilles due Hanneton. Action pathogene sur quelques chenilles de macrolépidopteres. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 79, 1102-1103.

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE LIQUEFACIENS ALPHA Paillot

Insect concerned: The cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha.

Paillot (1918, 1922) isolated three strains (alpha, beta, and gamma) of Bacillus melolonthae liquefaciens from diseased cockchafer. At various times he isolated 8 other bacteria from the same source, the organism causing the cockchafer infection varying with the locality. The insects die from a septicemia, characterized by non-coagulability of the blood, which also becomes more or less turbid. The three strains of Bacillus melolonthae liquefaciens are all gram negative, and vary greatly in their morphologies. (See Paillot, 1933).

\*Paillot, A. 1918 Coccobacillus nouveaux parasites du Hanneton. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 167, 1046-1048.

\*Paillot, A. 1922 Les maladies bactériennes des insectes. Utilisation en agriculture des bacteries entomophytes. Ann. Epiphyt., 8, 95-291.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris.

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE LIQUEFACIENS BETA Paillot  
(See Bacillus melolonthae liquefaciens alpha.)

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE LIQUEFACIENS GAMMA Paillot  
(See Bacillus melolonthae liquefaciens alpha.)

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE NON-LIQUEFACIENS ALPHA Paillot

Insects concerned: The cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha; the gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; and the brown-tail moth, Euproctis chrysorrhoea.

Paillot (1918) isolated this organism, along with the beta, gamma, delta, and epsilon strains, from diseased cockchafers. He (1919) conducted experiments with the gypsy moth and the brown-tail moth using Bacillus melolonthae liquefaciens alpha and found both insects to be immune.

Paillot differentiated between Bacillus melolonthae liquefaciens and strains and Bacillus melolonthae non-liquefaciens and strains by their ability to liquefy gelatin. He (1933) discusses in considerable detail the pathogenic action and immunity produced by the different strains of Bacillus non-liquefaciens.

\*Paillot, A. 1918 Coccobacillus nouveaux parasites du Hanneton. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 167, 1046-1048.

Paillot, A. 1919 La Karyokynetose, nouvelle reaction d'immunité naturelle observée chez les chenilles de macrolepidopteres. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 169, 396-398.

Paillot, A. 1922 Les maladies bacteriennes des insectes. Utilisation en agriculture des bactéries entomophytes. Ann. Epiphyt., 8, 95-291.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes., 535 pp., Imprimerie de Trévoux, Paris. (See pp. 303-304; 249-278, and others.)

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE NON-LIQUEFACIENS BETA Paillot  
(See Bacillus melolonthae non-liquefaciens alpha.)

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE NON-LIQUEFACIENS GAMMA Paillot  
(See Bacillus melolonthae non-liquefaciens alpha.)

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE NON-LIQUEFACIENS DELTA Paillot  
(See Bacillus melolonthae non-liquefaciens alpha.)

BACILLUS MELOLONTHAE NON-LIQUEFACIENS EPSILON Paillot  
(See Bacillus melolonthae non-liquefaciens alpha.)

BACILLUS MESENTERICUS Trevisan

Insects and ticks concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera; the bedbug, Cimex lectularius; Stomoxys calcitrans; Rhodnius prolixus; and the ticks, Argas persicus and Ornithodoros moubata.

In attempting to determine the cause of "blackbrood" in bees, Serbinow (1912) isolated Bacillus mesentericus, which is widely distributed in soil and dust.

Duncan (1926) found "B. mesentericus" and "B. vulgatus"<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>According to Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, pp. 647-649, Bacillus vulgatus is considered synonymous with Bacillus mesentericus.

---

to be susceptible to the bactericidal principle in the gut-contents of Argas persicus, Ornithodoros moubata, Stomoxys calcitrans, Cimex lectularius, and Rhodnius prolixus. For a complete description of this organism see the Bergey Manual, 5th edition, p. 647.

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids.

Parasitol., 13, 238-252.

Serbinow, I. L. 1912 Chernaia cherva. Blackbrood in bees. Vestnik Russkavo obstschestva pchelovodstva, No. 11, pp. 426-429.

BACILLUS MILLII Howard

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Howard (1900) reported a new bee disease and called it "New York bee disease" or "black brood." He gave as its cause an organism, which he called Bacillus millii.

White (1906) is of the opinion that "New York bee disease" is really genuine European foulbrood, caused by Bacillus alvei. He states: "In our investigations of

this diseased condition "New York bee disease", which have covered five years, we have not found an organism corresponding to Bacillus millii in any of the specimens that we have received; but we have found Bacillus alvei . . ."

Howard, Wm. R. 1900 New York bee disease, or Black Brood. Gleanings in Bee Culture, Feb. 15.

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agri., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

### BACILLUS MINIMUS

Insects concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha, and Liparis salicis.

Eckstein (1894) found this bacillus, which he isolated from the larva of the nun moth, to be pathogenic for the larvae of Liparis salicis.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

### BACILLUS MONACHAE (von Tubeuf) Eckstein (See Bacterium monachae and Bacillus B)

Insects concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha; Vanessa urticae; Porthesia auriflua; Trachia piniperda; Pieris brassicae; and the satin moth, Stilpnotia (Liparis) salicis; Hyponometa evonymella.

Eckstein (1894) believed this spore-forming organism to be identical to Bacterium monachae of von Tubeuf (1892a and b) and Bacillus B of Hofmann (1891). Eckstein isolated Bacillus monachae from sick nun moth larvae. He found it to be pathogenic to the larvae of Vanessa urticae and Porthesia auriflua, and to be occasionally pathogenic for the larvae of Trachea piniperda, Pieris brassicae, and Stilpnotia (Liparis) salicis. It was not pathogenic for Hyponometa evonymella.

\*Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

- Hofmann, O. 1891 Die Schlaffsucht (Flacherie) der Nonne (Liparis monacha) nebst einem Anhang. Insektentötende Pilze mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Nonne. 31 pp. P. Weber, Frankfurt a. M.
- v. Tubeuf, C. 1892a Die Krankheiten der Nonne (Liparis monacha). Forstl. naturwissensch. Z., 1, 34-47, and 62-79.
- v. Tubeuf, C. 1892b Weitere Beobachtungen über die Krankheiten der Nonne. Forstl. Naturwissensch. Z., 1, 277-279.

### BACILLUS MYCOIDES Flügge

Insects and ticks concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori; the honey bee, Apis mellifera; Orgyia pudibunda; Stomoxys calcitrans; Cimex lectularius; Rhodnius prolixus; and the ticks, Argas persicus and Ornithodoros moubata.

This spore-forming bacillus was originally described by Flügge and is widely distributed in the soil. It was in such an association that it was cultivated by Eckstein (1894) who isolated it from soil containing dead larvae of Orgyia pudibunda which had been stored thus for a period of two years.

White (1906) isolated Bacterium mycoides from the intestine of a healthy honey bee. Since the organism he isolated was a spore-former, it was probably Bacillus mycoides.

Sawamura (1906) lists Bacillus mycoides as artificially pathogenic to the silkworm, Bombyx mori.

After feeding B. mycoides to Argas persicus, Hindle and Duncan (1925) found that the bacillus neither survived long in the tick nor appeared in its feces. Unlike Bacillus subtilis, B. mycoides was either not or only slightly effected by the bactericidal gut-contents of Argas persicus, Ornithodoros moubata, Stomoxys calcitrans, Cimex lectularius, and Rhodnius prolixus (Duncan, 1926).

For a description of this organism see Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, p. 664.

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids.

Parasitol., 18, 238-252.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

Hindle, E., and Duncan, J. T. 1925 The viability of bacteria in Argas persicus. Parasitol., 17, 434-446.

- Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silk-worm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 7, 105.
- White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agri., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull., No. 14, 50 pp.

BACILLUS NEUROTOMAE Paillot  
(See Bacterium neurotomae)

Insect concerned: Neurotoma nemoralis.

This bacillus was isolated from diseased Neurotoma nemoralis by Paillot (1924). It was not found to be of any practical importance in checking their numbers in nature.

- \*Paillot, A. 1924 Sur deux Bacteries parasites des larves de Neurotoma nemoralis. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 178, 246-249.

BACILLUS NOCTUARUM White  
(See Bacillus sphingidis White)

Insects concerned: Feltia annexa; Feltia ducens; Perosagrotis orthogonia; Prodenia ornithogallis; Euxoa spp. (Noctuidae); Euxoa ochrogaster.

The 5th edition of Bergey's Manual (page 605) states: "An organism causing cutworm septicemia with characters identical with Bacillus sphingidis is Bacillus noctuarum White." In the original reference to the organism White (1923) remarks on the similarities of these two bacteria: "The bacillus closely resembles B. sphingidis as regards its reaction to environment and the methods and results of inoculation." In all probability these two organisms are enough alike in their characteristics to be considered the same species.

Bacillus noctuarum has also been known by the names Escherichia noctuarii (Bergey's Manual, 3rd ed., 1930, p. 327) and Proteus noctuarum (Bergey's Manual, 4th ed., 1934, p. 363).

This bacillus causes a septicemia in the insect species listed above. King and Atkinson (1928) found a distinct similarity between the regular cutworm septicemia caused by Bacillus noctuarum and a septicemia in the red-backed cutworm, Euxoa ochrogaster.

- King, K. M. and Atkinson, N. J. 1928 The biological control factors of the immature stages of Euxoa ochrogaster, Gn. (Lepidoptera, Phalaenidae) in Saskatchewan. Ann. Entomol. Soc. A ser., 21, 167-188.
- \*White, G. F. 1923 Cutworm septicemia. J. Agri. Research., 26, 487-496.

BACILLUS OBLONGUS

Insect concerned: Hyponometa evonymella.

Eckstein (1894) found this bacillus present in the larvae of Hyponometa evonymella.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

BACILLUS OCHRACEUM  
(See Bacterium ochraceum.)

BACILLUS ONTARIONI Chorine  
(See Bacterium ontarioni)

Insect concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

Chorine (1929) isolated this organism from the corn borer and called it Bacterium ontarioni, but Paillot (1933) calls it Bacillus ontarioni. Since it is a spore-forming bacillus, the correct generic name would be Bacillus.

- \*Chorine, V. 1929 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., 2, 39-53.
- Paillot, A. 1933 L'infections chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevous, Paris. (See page 134.)

BACILLUS ORPHEUS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1912) found a bacterium, which he named Bacillus orpheus, occasionally associated with European foulbrood. He found it very widely spread in one apiary causing heavy

losses. McCray (1917) has given a description of the organism.

McCray, A. H. 1917 Spore-forming bacteria of the apiary. U. S. Dept. Agr. Jour. of Agr. Research, 8, No. 11, p. 399.

White, G. F. 1912 The cause of European Foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Entomol., Cir. 157.

BACILLUS PARALVEI Burnside

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Burnside (1932) and Burnside and Foster (1935) found this organism in diseased colonies of bees in Southeastern United States. According to the 5th edition of Bergey's Manual (which see for a complete description of the organism), the disease resembles European foulbrood, but some of the dead larvae and pupae resemble those of American foulbrood. Some of the insects remain dark brown with ropiness. Many infected colonies have been known to recover. Bacillus paralvei resembles the organisms that cause European foulbrood.

Burnside, C. E. 1932 Amer. Bee J., 62, 433.

Burnside, C. E., and Foster, R. E. 1935 Studies on the bacteria associated with parafoulbrood. J. Econ. Entomol., 28, 578-584.

BACILLUS PARATYPHUS ALVEI Bahr

(See Salmonella schöttmulleri var. alvei Hauduroy et al.)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

In the vicinity of Copenhagen an acute enteritis of bees was found to be due to Bacillus paratyphi alvei (Bahr, 1919). The bees usually died in 25 hours to a few days. The organism, however, is not identical with the forms of Salmonella paratyphi found in man and domestic animals. The 5th edition of Bergey's Manual (page 461) lists the organism as Salmonella schöttmulleri var. alvei Hauduroy et al.

\*Bahr, L. 1919 Paratyphus nos Honningbien. Skandinavisk Veterinær--Tidskrift, 2, 25-40 and 45-60.

Hauduroy et al., Dict. d. Bact. Path., 1937, 469.

BACILLUS PECTINOPHORAE White and Noble

Insect concerned: Pectinophora gossypiella.

In the summer of 1932, White and Noble (1936) encountered a septicemia among pink bollworm larvae, which they found to be caused by Bacillus pectinophorae. The disease was observed only under laboratory conditions and had not been noted in the field.

White and Noble state, "Metalnikov and Metalnikov (1932, 1933) studying diseases of the pink bollworm, report a mortality of 90-99 per cent from natural infection in the field in 1932 and 1933. It is seen from the description of the microorganisms which they encountered that they were not working with pink bollworm septicemia." Bacillus, as a generic name, is not according to present day nomenclature inasmuch as the bacterium is a small, non-spore-forming rod.

Metalnikov, S., and Metalnikov, S. S. 1932 Maladies des vers du coton (Gelechia gossypiella et Prodenia litura). Compt. rend. acad. agr., 18, 203-207.

Metalnikov, S., and Metalnikov, S. S. 1933 Utilisation des bactéries dans la lutte contre les insectes nuisibles aux cotonniers. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 113, 169-172.

\*White, C. F., and Noble, L. W. 1936 Notes on pink bollworm septicemia. J. Econ. Entomol., 29, 122-124.

BACILLUS PEDICULI Arkwright and Bacot

Insect concerned: Pediculus humanus.

While Arkwright and Bacot (1921) were working on the association of rickettsiae with trench fever, they noted a bacillary infection of the excreta and gut of the human louse. The causative organism, Bacillus pediculi, was found to be a parasite of the copulatory apparatus of P. humanus.

\*Arkwright, J. A., and Bacot, A. 1921 A bacillary infection of the copulatory apparatus of Pediculus humanus. Parasitol., 13, 25-26.

BACILLUS PESTIS (?)

Insect concerned: Lachnosterna (Phytalis) smithi.

Bourne (1921) found that many larvae of Lachnosterna smithi were killed by an organism which resembled "Bacillus pestis." Just which species this may be is difficult to ascertain. It probably was not the true Pasteurella pestis, the cause of plague.

\*Bourne, B. A. 1921 Report of the Assistant Director of Agriculture on the entomological and mycological work carried out during the season under review. Rept. Dept. Agric., 1919-20, 322-323.

BACILLUS PIERIS AGILIS Paillot

Insect concerned: The white cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae.

Paillot (1919) isolated Bacillus pieris fluorescens from infected caterpillars of the white cabbage butterfly. At the same time he isolated 8 other bacteria from the same source. He considered these organisms as secondary invaders in causing the death of the larvae, the parasite Apanteles glomeratus being the predisposing factor to bacterial infection. The other bacteria isolated were, Bacillus pieris liquefaciens alpha and beta, Bacillus non-liquefaciens alpha and beta, Bacillus pieris agilis, Diplococcus pieris, Diplobacillus pieris, and Bacillus proteidis.

\*Paillot, A. 1919 Coccobacilles parasites des chenilles de Pieris brassicae. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 168, 476-478.

BACILLUS PIERIS LIQUEFACIENS ALPHA Paillot

Insect concerned: The white cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae.

Paillot (1919) isolated Bacillus pieris liquefaciens alpha and beta from diseased white cabbage butterfly larvae. (See Bacillus pieris fluorescens.)

\*Paillot, A. 1919 Coccobacilles parasites des chenilles de Pieris brassicae. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 168, 476-478.

BACILLUS PIERIS LIQUEFACIENS BETA Paillot(See Bacillus pieris liquefaciens alpha.)BACILLUS PIERIS NON-LIQUEFACIENS ALPHA PaillotInsect concerned: The white cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae.Paillot (1919) isolated Bacillus pieris non-liquefaciens alpha and beta from infected white cabbage butterfly larvae. (See Bacillus pieris fluorescens.)\*Paillot, A. 1919 Coccobacilles parasites des chenilles de Pieris brassicae. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 168, 476-478.BACILLUS PIERIS NON-LIQUEFACIENS BETA Paillot(See Bacillus pieris non-liquefaciens alpha.)BACILLUS PIRENEI(See Bacterium pyrenei.)Insects concerned: Pieris spp.; the corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

In laboratory and field experiments carried out near Leningrad and in Moldavia, Pospelov (1936) found that cultures of Bacillus pyrenei proved to be very virulent to various lepidopterous larvae. When applied in sprays against Pieris spp. on cabbage during sunny weather, the bacilli gave 10-100 per cent mortality and remained effective for 20 days. They also killed 25 per cent of the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis on maize.

It is quite probable that this organism is the Bacterium pyrenei of Metalnikov, Ermolaev, and Skobaltzyn (1930) which they isolated from diseased corn borers.

Metalnikov, S., Ermolaev, J., and Skobaltzyn, V. 1930 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Inter. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Rpts., 3, 28-36.

Pospelov, V. P. 1936 Summary of the scientific research work of the institute of plant protection for the year 1935. In Russ. Lenin Acad. Agri. Sci., pp. 318-321.

BACILLUS PLUTON White

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Bacillus pluton was first described by White (1912) as the cause of European foulbrood and temporarily referred to as Bacillus "Y". He was unable to grow this organism on artificial media although later Wharton (1928) reported success. According to Lochhead (1928) the organism cultured by Wharton appeared to be closely related if not identical with Streptococcus apis Maassen. Burnside (1934) claims that "Bacillus alvei is capable of morphological, cultural and biological transformation and is also capable of stabilization, at least temporarily, as a sporogenic rod, an asporogenic rod resembling Bacterium eurydice, or a coccoid resembling Bacillus pluton." Burnside also suggests that Bacillus pluton, Streptococcus apis, and Bacterium eurydice are variants, or stages in the life history, of Bacillus alvei. Bergey's Manual (5th edition, page 662) apparently accepts this explanation of the relationship of these forms, although Bacterium (now Achromobacter) eurydice is given a separate description (page 517).

Burnside, C. E. 1934 Studies on the bacteria associated with European foulbrood. J. Econ. Entomol., 27, 656-668.

Lochhead, A. G. 1928 The etiology of European foulbrood of bees. Science, 67, 159-160.

Wharton, D. R. A. 1928 Etiology of European foul-brood of bees. Science, 66, 451-452.

\*White, G. F. 1912 The cause of European foulbrood. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Ent. Circ. 157, 15 pp.

BACILLUS PONCEI Glaser

Insects concerned: Melanoplus femur-rubrum; Encoptolopus sordidus.

In 1918, Glaser made a study of the organisms distributed under the name of Coccobacillus acridiorum d'Herelle. In carrying out these studies, he obtained from Dr. Ponce of Honduras an organism which was not a "coccobacillus" at all, but an organism not heretofore described. Glaser named it Bacillus poncei. The organism was pathogenic to the above-named insects. However, in most cases, attempts to recover the bacillus from the blood, the alimentary tract, or the feces failed.

\*Glaser, R. W. 1918 A systematic study of the organisms distributed under the name of Coccobacillus acridiorum d'Herelle. Ann. Entomol. Soc. Am., 11, 19-42.

BACILLUS POPILLIAE Dutky  
(See also Bacillus lentimorbus)

Insects concerned: The Japanese beetle, Popillia japonica; Anomala orientalis, Autoserica castanea, Cyclocephala (Ochrosidia) borealis, Phyllophaga anxia, P. bipartita, P. ephilida, P. fusca, P. rugosa, Strigoderma arboricola, Cotinis nitida and Macroductylus subspinosus.

Dutky (1940) describes two spore-forming bacteria, which he names Bacillus popilliae and Bacillus lentimorbus, as the causative agents, respectively, of types A and B milky disease of the larvae of the Japanese beetle. In describing Bacillus popilliae, Dutky states that this organism "is a nonmotile Gram-positive rod measuring about 0.9 by 5.2 microns. The rods become swollen at sporulation, assuming first a spindle and then a pyriform shape...In the broader pole of the cell is found a refractile body, which is about half the size of the spore and possesses staining reactions similar to those of the spore." Dutky also describes the symptoms and appearance of the disease.

Subsequent to his original findings, Dutky (1941) found the following scarabaeid species to be susceptible to this disease: Anomala orientalis, Autoserica castanea, Cyclocephala (Ochrosidia) borealis, Phyllophaga anxia, P. bipartita, P. ephilida, P. fusca, P. rugosa, Strigoderma arboricola, and Strigoderma pygmaea. On the other hand, Cotinis nitida and Macroductylus subspinosus were not susceptible.

Dutky, S. R. 1940 Two new spore-forming bacteria causing milky diseases of Japanese beetle larvae. J. Agr. Research, 61, 57-68.

Dutky, S. R. 1941 Susceptibility of certain scarabaeid larvae to infection by Type A milky disease. J. Econ. Entomol., 34, 215-216.

BACILLUS PRODIGIOSUS Flügge  
(See Serratia marcescens)

BACILLUS PROTEIDIS Paillot

Insect concerned: The white cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae.

Paillot (1919) isolated Bacillus proteidis from larvae of diseased cabbage butterflies. From the same source, he isolated eight other bacteria. (See Bacillus pieris fluorescens.)

Paillot, A. 1919 Coccobacilles parasites des chenilles de Pieris brassicae. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 168, 476-478.

BACILLUS PROTEUS Trevisan

(See Proteus vulgaris.)

BACILLUS PSEUDOXEROSIS Noguchi

Tick concerned: The wood tick, Dermacentor andersoni.

Noguchi (1926) isolated Bacillus pseudoxerosis from the wood tick. It was one of three microorganisms he found in this arthropod. These organisms morphologically resembled the rickettsia causing spotted fever. However, they were found to be non-pathogenic for laboratory animals and immunologically they were not related to the spotted fever rickettsia.

Bacillus pseudoxerosis is a non-motile, slender, pleomorphic bacillus. It is apparently non-spore-forming, hence the generic name Bacillus is not acceptable according to rules of nomenclature.

\*Noguchi, H. 1926 Cultivation of rickettsia-like microorganisms from the Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever tick, Dermacentor andersoni. J. Exptl. Med., 43, 515-532.

BACILLUS PUNCTATUS

Insect concerned: Locusta migratoria.

In experimental infection of Locusta migratoria using a mixture of Bacillus fluorescens liquefaciens, Bacillus punctatus, and Coccobacillus acridiorum, Shul'gina and Kalinicker (1927) found the mixture gave a low mortality.

Shul'gina, O. G. and Kalinicker, P. A. 1927 Experimental infection of Locusta migratoria with bacterial disease. Rep. Bur. Appl. Ent. 3, No. 1, 99-104. Leningrad. (Summary in English).

### BACILLUS PYOCYANEUS Gessard

Insects concerned: Schistocerca gregaria; the bee moth, Galleria mellonella; the silkworm, Bombyx mori; the house fly, Musca domestica; and Stomoxys calcitrans.

Metalnikov (1920) in a series of experiments to determine the immunity of the bee moth against certain classes of microorganisms, found the bee moth susceptible to small doses of Bacillus pyocyaneus. Couvreur and Chabovitch (1921) found that the blood and digestive juices of the larvae and pupae of Bombyx mori destroyed the organism. Sawamura (1906) lists this organism as being artificially pathogenic to the silkworm.

Duncan (1926) isolated it from the gut contents of one lot of Stomoxys calcitrans.

During an epidemic which occurred in the laboratory rearing of Schistocerca gregaria, Lapesme (1937) found Bacillus pyocyaneus present in the body fluid. Experimentally, it caused death in one to two days. He (1938) also found it to be a secondary invader to the infestation of the fungus, Aspergillus flavus, in this insect.

Bacot (1911) found that the pupae and imagines of Musca domestica bred from larvae infected with Bacillus pyocyaneus remain infected with the bacillus.

Pseudomonas aeruginosa is the accepted name for Bacillus pyocyaneus. (See Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 126.)

Bacot, A. W. 1911 The persistence of Bacillus pyocyaneus in pupae and imagines of Musca domestica raised from larvae experimentally infected with the bacillus. Parasitol., 4, 68-74.

Couvreur, E. and Chabovitch, X. 1921 Com. rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, 172, 711-713.

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.

Lapesme, P. 1937 Action de Bacillus prodigiosus et Bacillus pyocyaneus sur le criquet pelerin (Schistocerca gregaria, Forsk.). Compt. rend. soc. biol., 125, 492-494.

Lapesme, P. 1938 Recherches sur une aspergillose des acridiens. Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afr., N., 29, 372-384.

- Metalnikov, S. 1920 Immunité de la chenille contre divers microbes. *Compt. rend. soc. biol.*, 83, 119-121.
- Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silk-worm. *Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull.*, 7, 105.

BACILLUS PYRAMEIS I Paillot

Insect concerned: Pyrameis cardui.

Paillot (1913) isolated two different "coccobacilli" from the tissues and blood of caterpillars of Pyrameis cardui. He named these, Bacillus pyrameis I and Bacillus pyrameis II.

- \*Paillot, A. 1913 Coccobacilles parasites d'insectes. *Compt. rend. acad. sci.*, 157, 608-611.

BACILLUS PYRAMEIS II Paillot  
(See Bacillus pyrameis I)

BACILLUS RICKETTSIFORMIS Noguchi

Tick concerned: The wood tick, Dermacentor andersoni.

Bacillus rickettsiformis was isolated by Noguchi (1926) from the wood tick. This bacillus and two other microorganisms which Noguchi isolated from the same source, morphologically resembled the rickettsia which causes spotted fever. Bacillus rickettsiformis was more frequently isolated than the other two. They were found to be non-pathogenic for laboratory animals and immunologically not related to the spotted fever rickettsia.

Bacillus rickettsiformis is moderately motile, and lanceolate, fusiform, or rod-shaped. In old cultures there is considerable pleomorphism. Since the organism is a Gram negative, apparently non-spore-forming rod, the generic name Bacillus is not correct according to accepted nomenclature.

- \*Noguchi, H. 1926 Cultivation of rickettsia-like microorganisms from the Rocky Mountain spotted fever tick, Dermacentor andersoni. *J. Exptl. Med.*, 43, 515-532.

BACILLUS ROTANS Roberts

Insect concerned: Termites in Texas. (Identity not stated in original paper.)

During an investigation of the intestinal flora of termites of central Texas, Roberts (1935) isolated an organism which seemed to be uniformly present in the termite intestine. He named the organism Bacillus rotans, because of the rotary motility of young colonies.

A complete description of this organism may be found in Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, p. 696.

\*Roberts, J. L. 1935 A new species of the genus Bacillus exhibiting mobile colonies on the surface of nutrient agar. J. Bact., 29, 229-238.

#### BACILLUS RUBEFACIENS Zimmermann

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

This bacterium was listed by Sawamura (1906) as pathogenic to silkworm larvae when experimentally infected.

Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silkworm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 7, 105.

#### BACILLUS SALUTARIUS Metchnikoff

Insect concerned: Anisoplia austriaca.

Paillot (1933) refers to this bacillus as having been found by Metchnikoff in 1879 while studying the "Green Muscardine" of Anisoplia austriaca. Metchnikoff found this organism in many of the dying larvae.

\*Metchnikoff, E. 1879 Maladies des hannetons du ble (Anisoplia austriaca). Odessa [In Russian].

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoix, Paris. (See page 123.)

#### BACILLUS SEPTICAEMIAE LOPHYRI Shiperovich

Insect concerned: The sawfly, Diprion sertifer.

In 1925, Shiperovich observed a bacterial disease among the larvae of sawflies due to an organism which he named Bacillus septicaemiae lophyri. Schwerdtfeger (1936) says that it probably caused mass mortality among the larvae of sawflies in nature.

Schwerdtfeger, F. 1936 Zur Kenntnis der roten Kiefernbuschhornblattwespe, *Diprion sertifer* Geoffr. (*Lophyrus rufus* Panz.). Z. pfl. Krankh., 46, 513-534. (See also Rev. Appl. Entomol. A., 25, 54.)

\*Shiperovich, V. va. 1925 A sawfly injurious to the pine and its control. [In Russian.] Protect. Plants Ukraine, 1925, 41-46. (See also Rev. Appl. Entomol., A, 14, 209.)

### BACILLUS SEPTICUS INSECTORUM Krassiltschik

Insect concerned: The cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha.

In 1893, Krassiltschik isolated this organism from cockchafers and found it to be the cause of a septicemia among the larvae. The organism seems to gain entrance into the larvae by way of the skin for Krassiltschik (1916) states: "The larvae are not cannibals in the sense that they devour each other, but they often attack and wound one another and these wounds, however slight, often prove fatal, as they provide means of entry of noxious bacteria."

Northrup (1914) found a gas-producing bacillus associated with Micrococcus nigrofaciens which she thought might be B. septicus insectorum.

\*Krassiltschik, I. M. 1893 La Graphitose et la Septicémie chez les Insectes. Memoires de la Société Zool. de France, 6, 245-285.

Krassiltschik, I. M. 1916 Report on the work of the Bio-Entomological Station for Bessarabia in 1914-1915. Kishinev, 1916, 96 pp.

Northrup, Zoe 1914 A bacterial disease of June beetle larvae, *Lachnosterna* sp., Mich. Agri. Coll. Expt. Station Tech. Bull. No. 18, 36 pp.

### BACILLUS SIMILIS

Insects concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monachae; the white cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae; Porthesia auriflua; and Vanessa urticae.

This spore-forming bacillus was found by Eckstein (1894) to be pathogenic for the larvae of the above-listed insects which had been experimentally infected. Eckstein asserts that this organism is similar to the well-known Bacillus megatherium.

\*Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

BACILLUS SOLANACEARUM Smith  
(See Phytomonas solanacearum.)

BACILLUS SOTTO Ischivata

Insects concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori; the corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

Bacillus sotto and Bacterium sotto are probably the same organism. Paillot (1928) refers to it as the "Bacillus sotto of Ischivata" while Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) refer to it as "Ischivata's Bacterium sotto." The organism is a spore-former and rightly should be called Bacillus.

According to Aoki and Chigasaki (1915), Ischivata stated that it was the cause of a severe epidemic of flacherie in 1902 among silkworms of Japan and they also found it to be pathogenic to the silkworm. However, Paillot (1928) states that Bacillus sotto has been "erroneously considered the cause of flacherie" by the Japanese authors.

Paillot (1928) carried out experiments using Bacillus sotto against larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis. He found the organism was not very effective against the insect, as only three out of the ten corn borers infected showed signs of disease at the end of three days, while the others were still healthy. Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) were not able to infect the corn borer by mouth with Bacillus sotto

Aoki, K. and Chigasaki, I. 1915 Über das Toxin von sog. Sotto Bacillen. Mitteil der Med. Fakult. der Kaiser Univer. zu Tokyo. Bd. 14, heft 1, 1915.

Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1928 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Inter. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 1, 41-69.

Paillot, A. 1928 On the natural equilibrium of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Inter. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Rpts., 1, 77-106.

BACILLUS SPERMATOZOIDES

Insect concerned: Hyponomenta evonymella.

While studying the bacteria associated with the nun moth, Lymantria monacha, Eckstein (1894) cultivated this bacillus from dead Hyponomenta evonymella.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

BACILLUS SPHINGIDIS White  
(See also Bacillus noctuarum White.)

Insects concerned: The tomato-worm, Protoparce (Phlegothontius) quinquemaculata; the tobacco-worm, Protoparce (Phlegothontius) sexta; the catalpa moth caterpillar, Ceratonia catalpae; and the silkworm, Bombyx mori. (See also those insects listed under Bacillus noctuarum.)

As indicated on page 605 of the 5th edition of Bergey's Manual, Bacillus sphingidis is very similar, if not identical, to Bacillus noctuarum. These two organisms seem to have enough characteristics in common to be considered the same species. Bacillus sphingidis has also been known by the names: Escherichia sphingidis (Bergey's Manual, 3d ed., 1930, p. 327) and Proteus sphingidis (Bergey's Manual, 4th ed., 1934, p. 366).

Bacillus sphingidis is a Gram-negative, non-spore-forming, short rod. Inasmuch as the genus Bacillus is reserved for spore-forming rods only, it can be seen that Bacillus sphingidis does not bear the proper generic name.

According to White (1923) caterpillars, feeding on tobacco and tomato leaves, have been found to develop a disease caused by Bacillus sphingidis. This bacterium is also pathogenic for the larvae of Ceratonia catalpae and the silkworm, Bombyx mori.

\*White, G. F. 1923 Hornworm septicemia. J. Agric. Research, 26, 477-486.

BACILLUS SUBGASTRICUS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Bacillus subgastricus from the intestine of a healthy honey bee. He gives a complete description of it. This organism may be a variant of Bacillus gastricus Ford (see Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 603) though the two differ in oxygen requirements, indol production, and nitrate reduction.

\*White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 15, 50 pp.

### BACILLUS SUBTILIS Cohn

Insects and ticks: The wood-digesting roach, Cryptocercus punctulatus; the bee moth, Galleria mellonella; the cecropia moth, Platysamia cecropia; Ceratonia catalpae; Sinea diadema; Lygus pratensis; Conocephalus fasciatus, var. fasciatus; and a species each in the families Chrysomilidae and Curculionidae; Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis; Stomoxys calcitrans; Cimex lectularius; Rhodnius prolixus; and the ticks Argas persicus and Ornithodoros moubata.

Bacillus subtilis, the common "hay bacillus," is widely distributed in nature in the air, soil, and decomposing organic materials. For this reason it is perhaps not surprising that this bacillus should be found associated with insects. It seems very probable that some of the early named organisms described as being associated with insects may have been Bacillus subtilis or closely related spore-formers. (See Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 646, for a complete description of Bacillus subtilis.)

Metanikov (1920) found Galleria mellonella to be very susceptible to infection with Bacillus subtilis, the insects dying from extremely small doses. Hatcher (1939) found Bacillus subtilis in the colon of the roach, Cryptocercus punctulatus. Steinhaus (1941) found bacilli of this group in the alimentary canals of normal larvae of Platysamia cecropia, Ceratonia catalpae, in normal adults of Lygus pratensis, Conocephalus fasciatus, and in normal nymphs of Sinea diadema. Burroughs (1941) found several strains of Bacillus subtilis in the alimentary tract of a grylloblattid.

Hindle and Duncan (1925) found Bacillus subtilis to survive "in the stomach of Argas persicus for a time, and is passed in the faeces, thus behaving similarly to B. anthracis." Duncan (1926) found the gut-contents of Argas persicus, as well as Ornithodoros moubata, Stomoxys calcitrans, Cimex lectularius, and Rhodnius prolixus, to be bactericidal to B. subtilis.

- Burroughs, A. L. 1941 Bacterial flora of the alimentary tract of Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis Walker. Montana State College Master's Thesis, 47 pp.
- Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.
- Hatcher, E. 1939 The consortes of certain North Carolina blattids. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc., 55, 329-334.
- Hindle, E., and Duncan, J. T. 1925 The viability of bacteria in Argas persicus. Parasitol., 17, 434-446.
- Metalnikov, S. 1920 Compt. rend. sci. biol., 83, 119.
- Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

### BACILLUS TENAX

Insect concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha.

Eckstein (1894) isolated this spore-forming bacillus from the larva of the nun moth.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen Vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

### BACILLUS THURINGIENSIS Berliner

Insects concerned: The meal moth; Ephestia kühniella; the corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; the cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae; Echnocerus cornutus; Porthetria dispar; Vanessa urticae.

In 1915, Berliner isolated Bacillus thuringiensis from the larvae of the meal moth, Ephestia kühniella. Experiments showed that the infection occurred through ingestion and developed in the intestinal tract. Mattes (1927) found that the larvae could be easily infected by mouth with Bacillus thuringiensis, the spores multiplying internally and causing death. Sheperd (1924) states that the organism has been used for control of Echnocerus cornutus. White (1927) reported he had encountered the infection among Ephestia kühniella larvae in the Washington Laboratory.

Bacillus thuringiensis ranks among the most pathogenic of bacteria to the corn borer. Infection of corn borers through the mouth gives almost 100 per cent fatality. Husz (1927) was the first to infect corn borers. Under

experimental conditions, he was able to kill borers in one and one-half days by infection with the bacillus and its spores. The organism has been used quite effectively in combating the corn borer. (Husz, 1929, 1930).

In some literature, (Chorine, 1929; Metalnikov and Chorine 1929; Metalnikov and Chorine 1929a; Ellinger and Chorine 1930a) Bacillus thuringiensis has been referred to as Bacterium thuringiensis. However, Ellinger and Chorine (1930b) state "two strains of bacteria that were isolated from Ephestia kühniella Zell. by Metalnikov and Chorine and utilized by them against Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. and were referred to as Bacterium thuringiensis numbers 1 and 2 . . . are identical with Bacillus thuringiensis isolated by Berliner and subsequently studied by Husz." Berliner named the organism correctly since it is a spore-former.

Chorine (1929) has given a complete description of this organism.

- \*Berliner, E. 1915 Über die Schlafsucht der Mehlmotter-raupe (Ephestia kühniella, Zell) und ehren Erreger, Bacillus thuringiensis, n. sp. Zeitschr. f. Angew. Entom., Berlin, ii, No. 1, April, 29-56.
- Chorine, V. 1929 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 39-53.
- Ellinger, T. and Chorine, V. 1930a Note on the bacteria isolated from Ephestia kühniella Zell. Internat. Corn Borer Invest. Sci. Repts., 3, 37-38.
- Ellinger, T. and Chorine, V. 1930b Sur les microbes d'Ephestia kühniella Zell. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 103, 401-402.
- Husz, B. 1927 Bacillus thuringiensis Berl., A bacterium pathogenic to corn borer larvae. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 1, 191-193.
- Husz, B. 1929 The use of Bacillus thuringiensis in the fight against the corn borer. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 99-110.
- Husz, B. 1930 Field experiments on the application of Bacillus thuringiensis against the corn borer. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 3, 91-98.
- Mattes, O. 1927 Parasitäre Krankheiten der Mehlmotter-larven und Versuche über ihre Verwendbarkeit als biologische Bekämpfungsmittel. Sitz Ber. Ges. Beförderung Naturw. Marburg, 62, 381-417.
- Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1929 Experiments on the use of bacteria to destroy the corn borer. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 54-59.

- Mereznikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1929a On the infection of the Gypsy moth and certain other insects with Bacterium thuringiensis. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 60-61.
- Sheperd, D. 1924 Life history and biology of Echocerus cornutus (Fab.). J. Econ. Entomol., 17, 572-577.
- White, G. F. 1927 A protozoan and a bacterial disease of Ephestia kühniella Zell. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Wash., 29, 147-148.

#### BACILLUS TINGENS

Insects concerned: Orgyia pudibunda; the nun moth, Lymantria monacha.

Eckstein (1894) found Bacillus tingens in the dead larvae of Orgyia pudibunda, and was experimentally infective for the nun moth.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vorkommenden Bakterien. Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

#### BACILLUS TRACHEIPHILUS (See Erwinia tracheiphila.)

#### BACILLUS TRACHEITIS SIVE GRAPHITOSIS Krassiltschik

Insect concerned: The cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha.

Krassiltschik (1893) working on the diseases of the larvae of the cockchafer, isolated a spore-forming motile bacillus to which he gave the cumbersome name Bacillus tracheitis sive graphitosis. The disease, "graphytose", was characterized by a lead color of the body at the time of the insect's death.

\*Krassiltschik, J. M. 1893 La graphytose et la septicémie chez les insectes. Mémoires de la Société Zoolog. de France, 6, 245-285.

#### BACILLUS VERRUCOSUS Lehmann and Sussman (See Bacillus foetidus.)

BACILLUS VIOLACEUS  
(See Chromobacterium violaceum.)

BACILLUS VULGATUS Trevisan  
(See Bacillus mesentericus.)

BACILLUS VIRIDANS

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

This organism was listed by Sawamura (1906) as pathogenic to silkworm larvae when artificially infected.

Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silkworm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 7, 105.

BACILLUS X White  
(See Bacillus larvae.)

BACILLUS Y White  
(See Bacillus pluton.)

Insects concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera; and the house fly, Musca domestica.

During his studies on the bacterial diseases of bees, White (1912) temporarily referred to Bacillus pluton as Bacillus "Y." Tebbutt. (1913) also refers to a "Bac. Y" in a paper on the bacteria of the house fly.

Tebbutt, H. 1913 On the influence of the metamorphosis of Musca domestica upon bacteria administered in the larval stage. J. Hyg., 12, 516-526.

White, G. F. 1912 The cause of European fowlbrood. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Ent. Circ. 157, 15 pp.

Genus: Clostridium

CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE C Bengtson

Insects concerned: The blue-bottle fly, Lucilia caesar; the water beetle, Enochrus hamiltoni.

Bengtson (1922) isolated an anaerobic spore-forming organism from the larvae of Lucilia caesar which caused limberneck in chickens. She did not give a name to the organism but in Bergey's Manual (3d ed., 1930) the organism is referred to as Clostridium luciliae Bengtson. However, in the 5th edition (1939, p. 755), the organism is called Clostridium botulinum Type C. Bengtson.

Gunderson (1935) reported finding Clostridium botulinum type C in both larvae and cocoons of the water-beetle, Enochrus hamiltoni, and attributed an epizootic among sandpipers to be due to the presence of this organism in the larvae, the sandpiper feeding upon them.

\*Bengtson, Ida. 1922 Toxin producing anaerobe. U. S. Pub. Health Rep., 37, 164-170 and 2252-2253.

Gunderson, M. F. 1935 Insects as carriers of Clostridium botulinum. J. Bact., 30, 333.

CLOSTRIDIUM LUCILIAE Bengtson  
(See Clostridium botulinum Type C.)

CLOSTRIDIUM TETANI (Nicolaier) Holland

Insect concerned: The bee moth, Galleria mellonella.

Metalnikov (1920) made a number of experiments to determine the immunity of the larvae of the bee moth against various classes of microorganisms. He found the larvae to be completely immune to infection with Clostridium tetani.

Metalnikov, S. 1920 Immunité de la chenille contre divers microbes. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 83, 119-121.

CLOSTRIDIUM WERNERI Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The rose-leaf beetle, Potosia cuprea.

Werner (1926) isolated a bacillus from the digestive tract of the larva of Potosia cuprea which fermented cellulose. He called the organism Bacillus cellulosa fermentans and it was designated as such in the 4th edition of Bergey's Manual. However in the 5th edition, 1939 (see p. 785), the name was changed to Clostridium wernerii.

Werner was unable to decide whether the larva uses the products of fermentation of cellulose directly for meta-

colic purposes, or whether the fermentation only destroys the cell walls and makes the contents of the cell available as food for the larva.

- \*Werner, E. 1926 Die Ernährung der Larve von Potosia cuprea, Farb. Ein Beitrag zur Problem der Cellulosenverdauung bei Insektenlarven. Zeitschr. Morph. Okol. Tiere, 6, 150-206.
- Werner, E. 1926 Bacillus cellulosam fermentans. Cent. f. Bakt., II abt., 67, 297.

Family: BACTERIACEAE

Genus: Achromobacter

ACHROMOBACTER DELICATULUM (Jordan) Bergey et al.  
(See also Achromobacter hyalinum.)

Insect concerned: The Colorado potato beetle, Leptinotarsa decemlineata.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated this bacterium from the alimentary tract of the Colorado potato beetle. See Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 505) for a complete description.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

ACHROMOBACTER EURYDICE (White) Bergey et al.  
(See also Bacillus alvei and Bacillus pluton.)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1912) named this organism Bacterium eurydice. Bergey et al. (see Bergey's Manual, 2d ed., 1935, p. 170; see also 5th ed., 1939, p. 517), renamed it Achromobacter eurydice.

White was unable to produce European foulbrood in bees with Bacterium eurydice, although it is apparently a secondary invader in the disease. Burnside, (1934) found that Bacillus alvei, the recognized causative agent of European foulbrood, is capable of morphologic, cultural, and biologic transformation, and he further states that Bacillus alvei "is also capable of stabilization, at least temporarily, as a sporogenic rod, an asporogenic rod resembling Bacterium eurydice, or a coccoid resembling

Bacillus pluton." Burnside suggests that Bacillus pluton, Streptococcus apis, and Achromobacter (Bacterium) eurydice are variants, or stages in the life history, of Bacillus alvei. Bergey's Manual (5th ed., 1936, page 517), gives a separate description for Achromobacter eurydice.

Burnside, C. E. 1934 Studies on the bacteria associated with European foulbrood. J. Econ. Entomol., 27, 656-668.

\*White, G. F. 1912 The cause of European foulbrood.

U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Ent. Cir. 157, 15 pp.

#### ACHROMOBACTER HYALINUM Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The American cockroach, Periplaneta americana.

Hatcher (1939) states that "Acromobacter hyalinum (Jordon)" was one of the species of bacteria she isolated from the fecal matter of Periplaneta. The generic name of this organism was probably misspelled and no doubt was meant to be Achromobacter. According to the 5th edition of Bergey's Manual, 1939, page 505, Bacillus hyalinus Jordon (Achromobacter hyalinum Bergey et al.) is possibly a synonym for Achromobacter delicatulum (Jordon) Bergey et al. In the first edition of Bergey's Manual, 1923, page 138, the name Bacillus hyalinus Jordon, the chief habitat of which is water, was renamed Achromobacter hyalinum by Bergey et al. Apparently it is this organism which Hatcher found in the roach, Periplaneta americana.

Hatcher, E. 1939 The consortes of certain North Carolina blattids. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc., 55, 329-334.

#### ACHROMOBACTER LARVAE (Stutzer and Wsorow) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: Euxoa segetum.

This organism, isolated by Stutzer and Wsorow (1927) from the intestinal tract of normal caterpillars of Euxoa segetum, was named by its discoverers Enterobacillus larvae, and was so designated in the 3d edition of Bergey's Manual, 1930, page 227. However, in the 5th edition of Bergey's Manual, 1939, page 517, it is described under the name Achromobacter larvae. Besides this species, several other species of bacteria were found in the intestinal tracts of the normal caterpillars.

\*Stutzer, M. J., and Wsorrow, W. J. 1927 Veber Infectionen der Raupen der Wintersaateule (Euxoa segetum Schiff). Cent. T. Bakt. v. Parasit., 71, 113-129.

ACHROMOBACTER SUPERFICIALE (Jordon) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: Urographus fasciata.

In the larvae of Urographus fasciata, Steinhaus (1941) found a bacterium which corresponded fairly well to the incomplete description given in Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 511) for Achromobacter superficiale. However, the growth on agar of the organism isolated was more abundant than that of Achromobacter superficiale, which is described as being "limited."

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

Genus: Bacterium

BACTERIUM SP. De Bach and McOmie

Insect concerned: The termite, Zootermopsis augusticollis.

DeBach and McOmie (1939) found their laboratory stock of the termite, Zootermopsis augusticollis, to be afflicted with two bacterial diseases. One of these diseases was caused by Serratia marcescens (which see), while the other was caused by a bacterium which they designated as Bacterium sp. The disease caused by the latter organism was less common than that caused by Serratia marcescens.

DeBach and McOmie found Bacterium sp. to be similar to Bacterium neopolitanum according to the classification system of Kluyver and van Niel (1936).

\*De Bach, P. H., and McOmie, W. A. 1939 New diseases of termites caused by bacteria. Ann. Entomol. Soc. Amer., 32, 137-146.

Kluyver, A. J., and van Niel, C. B. 1936 Prospects for a rational system of bacterial classification. Cent. T. Bakt., Abt. II., 94, 369.

BACTERIUM ACIDIFORMANS Sternberg

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Bacterium acidiformans from the scrapings of propolis and wax from honey frames and hives of healthy colonies of honey bees. He has given a complete description of the organism.

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Bull. #14, 50 pp.

BACTERIUM BOMBYCIS  
(See Bacillus bombycis.)

BACTERIUM BOMBYCIVORUM  
(See Aerobacter bombycis.)

BACTERIUM CANADENSIS Chorine

Insects concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; Galleria mellonella; Epehstia kühniella.

Chorine (1929) isolated this organism from diseased Canadian corn borer larvae and found it to be very pathogenic to the larvae of the above-listed insects, all being easily infected by mouth. In its general characteristics, it resembles Bacillus megatherium and Bacillus thuringiensis. A complete description of the organism has been given by Chorine (1929).

Since the organism is a spore-former, it would seem that the generic name Bacillus is preferable to that of Bacterium.

\*Chorine, V. 1929 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Sci. Invest., 2, 39-53.

BACTERIUM CAZAUBON Metalnikov et al.

Insects concerned: The corn-borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; Porthetria dispar; Vanessa urticae; Epehstia kühniella; Stilpnotia salicis; Aporia crataegi.

Metalnikov (1930) states that Bacterium cazaubon is pathogenic for all of the above insects, being one of the most virulent bacteria known for the corn borer, killing the larvae in 10 to 15 hours after infection through the mouth. The infected larvae usually become black in color. It is quite likely that Bacterium cazaubon, Bacterium cazaubon No. I, and Bacterium cazaubon No. II (Metalnikov, Ermolaev, and Skobaltzyn, 1930) are one and the same organism. Since the organism or organisms are spore formers, it seems that the preferable generic name would be Bacillus.

Complete descriptions of Bacterium cazaubon No. I and Bacterium cazaubon No. II have been given by Metalnikov, Ermolaev, and Skobaltzyn (1930).

Metalnikov, S. 1930 Utilisation des microbes dans la lutte contre Lymantria et autres insectes nuisibles. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 105, 535-537.

\*Metalnikov, S., Ermolaev, J., and Skobaltzyn, V. 1930 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb., Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 28-36.

BACTERIUM CAZAUBON No. I Metalnikov et al.  
(See Bacterium cazaubon.)

BACTERIUM CAZAUBON No. II Metalnikov et al.  
(See Bacterium cazaubon.)

#### BACTERIUM CELLULOSUM

Insect concerned: Cetonia floricola.

According to Jepson (1937), Werner thinks that Bacterium cellulorum plays an essential role in the nutrition of the inquiline larva of Cetonia floricola.

Jepson, W. F. 1937 Observations on the morphology and bionomies of Serica brunnea L. with notes on allied chafer pests. Part I. The morphology of the larva of Serica brunnea L. Bull. Entomol. Research, 28, 149-165.

#### BACTERIUM CHRISTIEI Chorine

Insect concerned: The corn-borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

Chorine (1929) isolated this organism from Canadian larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis. The organism, in its biological characteristics, resembles Bacterium ontarioni, though not in its morphological characters and in the development of the colonies. The organism is a spore-former, so it should have been placed under the genus Bacillus.

\*Chorine, V. 1929 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 39-53.

BACTERIUM COLI Lehmann and Neumann  
(See Escherichia coli.)

BACTERIUM COLI APIUM Serbinow

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Serbinow (1915) states that Bacterium coli apium and Proteus alveicola were the cause of an infectious diarrhoea among honey bees during the spring of the year. The organisms were found to be infectious to mice by peritoneal inoculation.

Serbinow, I. L. 1915 J. Microbial. Petrograd. 2, 19.

BACTERIUM CONJUNCTIVITIDIS (Kruse) Migula

Insect concerned: The house fly, Musca domestica.

According to Patton (1931), Wollman, working in Tunis, placed houseflies in tubes containing cultures of Bacillus aegyptius (Bacterium conjunctivitidis) and the Morax-Axenfeld bacillus (see Hemophilus duplex) of subacute conjunctivitis, and observed that while they became infective immediately afterwards, they were not infective after an interval of three and a half hours.

Patton, W. S. 1931 Insects, ticks, mites, and venomous animals of medical and veterinary importance. Part II. Public Health. 740 pp. H. R. Grubb, Ltd., Croydon.

BACTERIUM CYANEUS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Bacterium cyaneus from pollen and the bodies of healthy honey bees. He has given a complete description of the organism.

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Bull. #14, 50 pp.

BACTERIUM D White

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) frequently found Bacterium D present in the intestines of normal honey bees. Since the body temperature of the honey bee and that of warm-blooded animals is about the same, he found that the bacterial flora of the honey bee intestine was very similar to man and animals.

He has given a complete description of the organism which is an anaerobe.

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bureau Entomol., Tech. Bull., No. 15, 50 pp.

BACTERIUM DELENDAE-MUSCAE Roubaud and Descazeaux

Insects concerned: The stable fly, Stomoxys calcitrans; the house fly, Musca domestica; blow flies and flesh flies.

In 1923, Roubaud and Descazeaux discovered a bacterial disease of fly larvae caused by Bacterium delendae-muscae. They state that it is the first microorganism described in literature that causes a specific bacterial infection of house and other flies. The disease is primarily a larval infection, the larvae becoming infected by ingesting the bacteria with their food and die in from 2 to 30 days. Flesh flies die at the commencement of the pupae stage, house flies at the end of that stage and Stomoxys after emergence.

\*Roubaud, E. and Descazeaux 1923 Sur un agent bacterien pathogene pour les mouches communes: Bacterium delendae-muscae n. sp. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 177, 716-717.

BACTERIUM ELBVIBRIONEN

Insect concerned: The meal worm, Tenebrio molitor.

Bacterium elbvibrionen, a phosphorescent bacterium, was found to be pathogenic for the mealworm by Pfeiffer and Stammer (1930).

Pfeiffer, H. and Stammer, H. J. 1930 Pathogenes Leuchten bei Insekteri., Z. f. Morph. und Ökal der Tiere, 20, 136-171.

BACTERIUM EPHESTIAE No. 1 Metalnikov and Chorine  
(See Bacillus thuringiensis.)

Insects concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; flour moth, Ephestia kühniella; Pectinophora gossypiella.

This organism, along with Bacterium ephestiae No. 2, was isolated by Metalnikov and Chorine (Chorine, 1929) from Ephestia kühniella and used to combat corn borers. These organisms are identical with Bacillus thuringiensis as shown by Ellinger and Chorine (1930).

(See Bacillus thuringiensis for a more complete discussion.)

\*Chorine, V. 1929 Nouveaux microbes pathogenes pour les chenills de la pyrale du mais Pyrausta nubilalis, Hb. An. Inst. Pasteur, 43, 1657-1678.

Ellinger, T. and Chorine, V. 1930 Sur les microbes d'Ephestia kühniella Zell. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 103, 401-402.

\*Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1929 L'utilisation des microbes dans la lutte contre la pyrale du mais Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 43, 1391-1395.

BACTERIUM EPHESTIAE No. 2 Metalnikov and Chorine  
(See Bacterium ephestiae No. 1.)

BACTERIUM GALLERIAE Metalnikov

Insects concerned: The bee moth, Galleria mellonella; the flour moth, Ephestia kühniella; the corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

Metalnikov (1922) isolated Bacterium galleriae from bee moths. Later Kitajima and Metalnikov (1923) isolated it during an epidemic from the same insects.

This organism is described as being an elongated, rod-shaped, spore-forming organism, so the preferable generic name would be Bacillus.

Kitajima and Metalnikov, S. 1923 Une maladie mortelle chez les chenilles de Galleria mellonella. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 88, 476-477.

\*Metalnikov, S. 1922 Une epizootie chez les chenilles de Galleria mellonella. Compt. rend. hebdom. Acad. Sci., 175, 68-70.

#### BACTERIUM GALLERIAE No. 2 Metalnikov and Chorine

Insect concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; the bee moth, Galleria mellonella.

Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) used this organism quite effectively in combating the corn borer. The insects turn black a few hours after death. Old cultures are as virulent as fresh cultures.

The writer has not been able to determine whether Bacterium galleriae No. 2 and Bacterium galleriae are the same, though in all probability they are.

Bacterium galleriae No. 2 is a spore-former so it seems that Bacillus would be the more suitable generic name.

Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1928 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 1, 41-69.

#### BACTERIUM GELECHIAE No. 1 Metalnikov and Metalnikov

Insects concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; Platyedra (Gelechia) gossypiella; Prodenia litura.

Metalnikov and Metalnikov (1932) isolated from dead or dying larvae of Platyedra (Gelechia) gossypiella, Saund, two forms of Bacterium gelechiae which they called Nos. 1 and 2. Both organisms produced death within 24 to 48 hours.

\*Metalnikov, S. and Metalnikov, Jr., S. 1932 Maladies des vers du coton (Gelechia gossypiella et Prodenia litura). Compt. rend. acad. agr. Fr., 18, 203-207.

BACTERIUM GELECHIAE No. 2 Metalnikov and Metalnikov  
(See Bacterium gelechiae No. 1.)

BACTERIUM GELECHIAE No. 5 Metalnikov and Metalnikov

Insect concerned: Platyedra gossypiella.

Metalnikov and Metalnikov (1933) isolated this organism from dead larvae of Platyedra gossypiella.

\*Metalnikov, S. and Metalnikov, Jr., S. S. 1933 Utilisation des bacteries dans la lutte contre les insectes nuisibles aux cotonniers. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 108, 169-172.

BACTERIUM GRYLLOALPAE Metalnikov and Meng

Insect concerned: Gryllotalpa gryllotalpa (vulgaris, Latr.).

This bacterium was one of two organisms isolated by Metalnikov and Meng (1935) from the diseased larvae of Gryllotalpa gryllotalpa during an outbreak in the laboratory. Bacillus gryllotalpae was the other organism.

Metalnikov, S. and Meng, L. Y. 1935 Utilisation des microbes contre les courtillieres. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 201, 367-368.

BACTERIUM HEBETISICUS Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The walking stick, Diaperomera femorata.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated this bacterium while studying the normal bacterial flora of the walking stick.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM HEMOPHOSPHOREUM Pfeiffer and Stammer

Insects concerned: Mamestra oleracea; the mealworm, Tenebrio molitor; the cabbage butterfly, Pieris rapae; and Agrotis sp.

Pfeiffer and Stammer (1930) isolated this phosphorescent organism from the larvae of Mamestra oleracea. The organism is not identical with any of the known light producing bacterial strains pathogenic for invertebrates. Laboratory infection was possible only when the bacterial masses from the hemolymph were inoculated. Attempts to infect by mouth were not successful. The organism was found to be pathogenic for other insects also. Pfeiffer and Stammer have given a complete description of the organism.

\*Pfeiffer, H. and Stammer, H. F. 1930 Pathogenes Leuchten bei Insekten. Z. für Morph. und Ökol der Tiere, 20, 136-171.

BACTERIUM IMPERIALE Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The imperial moth, Eacles imperialis.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated this bacterium from the alimentary tract of Eacles imperialis. It is a gram positive short rod.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM INTRINSECTUM Steinhaus

Insect concerned: An unidentified leaf beetle (Chrysomelidae).

From the alimentary tract of an unidentified leaf beetle, Steinhaus (1941) isolated this bacterium.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM ITALICUM No. 2 Metalnikov et al.

Insect concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

This organism was isolated from the larvae of the corn borer by Metalnikov, Ermolaev, and Skoboltzyn (1930). It is a very virulent organism killing corn borer larvae in 20 to 24 hours.

Bacterium italicum has been fully described by the above authors. Since it is a large, spore-forming rod, a more suitable generic name would be that of Bacillus.

- \*Metalnikov, S., Ermolaev, J., and Skobaltzyn, V. 1930  
New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta  
nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci.  
Repts., 2, 28-36.

BACTERIUM INCERTUM Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The lyreman cicada, Tibicen linnei.

While studying the natural flora of the lyreman cicada, Steinhaus (1941) isolated from the ovaries of this insect, a bacterium which closely resembled those of genus Listeria (Listerella). The pathogenic characteristics were not the same as those of Listeria monocytogenes, however, so the bacterium was tentatively placed in the genus Bacterium and given the specific name incertum.

- \*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM INSECTIPHILIUM Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The bagworm, Thyridopteryx ephemerae-  
formis.

This bacterium was described by Steinhaus (1941) as being isolated from the body wall of the bagworm. It is a gram-positive non-spore-forming rod which hydrolyzes starch.

- \*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM KNIPOWITCHII

Insect concerned: The mealworm, Tenebrio molitor.

Bacterium knipowitchii, a phosphorescent bacterium, was found to be pathogenic for the mealworm by Pfeiffer and Stammer (1930).

- Pfeiffer, H. and Stammer, H. J. 1930 Pathogenes Leuchten bei Insekteri. Z. für. morph. und Ökol der Tiere, 20, 136-171.

BACTERIUM LYMANTRIAE  
(See Bacillus lymantriae.)

BACTERIUM LYMANTRICOLA ADIPOSUS Paillot

Insects concerned: Agrotis segetum; the gypsy moth, Porthetria dispar; the silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Paillot isolated Bacterium lymantricola adiposus in 1917 from Porthetria dispar. He (1933) studied the involution forms of the organism in the blood of Lymantria dispar; Bombyx mori, and Agrotis segetum.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See pp. 138-145.)

BACTERIUM MELOLONTHAE LIQUEFACIENS Paillot

Insects concerned: Melolontha vulgaris; Vanessa urticae; the cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha.

Paillot (1916) isolated Bacterium melolonthae liquefaciens from the cockchafer.

\*Paillot, A. 1916 Les coccobacillus du Hameton. Action pathogene sur quelques chenilles de macrolepidopteres. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 79, 1102-1103.

BACTERIUM MELOLONTHAE LIQUEFACIENS GAMMA Paillot

Insects concerned: The gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; Euproctis chrysorrhoea; Agrotis segetum; and the cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha.

Paillot (1933) speaks of the involution forms of this organism in the blood of E. chrysorrhoea, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar, Agrotis segetum, and Melolontha melolontha.

Bacterium melolonthae liquefaciens gamma is probably a variant of Bacterium melolonthae liquefaciens. If there is a beta strain of this organism, a reference could not be found.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie De Trevoux, Paris. (See pp. 137-138; 142-143.)

BACTERIUM MINUTIFERULA Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The mud-dauber wasp, Sceliphron cemen-  
tarium.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated this bacterium from a triturated specimen of the mud-dauber wasp.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM MONACHAE von Tubeuf

(See Bacillus B and Bacillus monachae.)

Insect concerned: The nun moth, Lymantria monacha.

Von Tubeuf (1892a and b) isolated this organism from the intestinal tract of the nun moth, considering it to be the causative agent of the "wilt" disease (Wipfelkrankheit). Later von Tubeuf (1911) reversed his opinion on the specific cause of the disease and concluded that it was due to a variety of intestinal bacteria becoming dominant. Since, Wahl (1909 to 1912) has shown that the disease is due to a virus.

Eckstein (1894) considered Bacterium monachae, Bacillus E. of Hofmann (1891), and Bacillus monachae to be identical organisms.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vonkommenden Bakterien Z. f. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20; 328-241; 285-298; 413-424.

Hofmann, O. 1891 Die Schlafsucht (Flacherie) der Nonne (Liparis monacha) nebst einem Anhang. Insktentotende Pilze mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Nonne, 31 pp. P. Weber, Frankfurt A. M.

\*von Tubeuf, C. 1892a Die Krankheiten der Nonne (Liparis monacha). Forstl. Naturwissensch. Z. 1, 34-47, and 62-79.

\*von Tubeuf, C. 1892b Weitere Beobachtungen über die Krankheiten der Nonne. Forstl. Naturwissensch. Z., 1, 277-279.

von Tubeuf, C. 1911 Zur Geschichte der Nonnenkrankheit, Naturwissensch. Z. Forst- u. Landwirtschaft, 9, 357.

Wahl, B. 1909 Über die Polyderkrankheit der Nonne (Lymantria monacha L.). Cent. ges. Forstwesen, 35, 164, 212.

- Wahl, B. 1910 Ibid, 36, 193, 377.  
 Wahl, B. 1911 Ibid, 37, 247.  
 Wahl, B. 1912 Ibid, 38, 355.

BACTERIUM MUTABILE Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The lyreman cicada, Tibicen linnei.

This pleomorphic bacterium was isolated by Steinhaus (1941) from the alimentary tract of the cicada while studying the natural flora of this insect.

- \*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of Insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM MYCOIDES

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Bacterium mycoides from the intestine of the honey bee. It is probably not the same as Bacterium mycoides Migula given in Bergey's Manual, since White's strain produced spores and did not produce a red pigment. It is probably the same as Bacillus mycoides.

- White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Ent., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

BACTERIUM NEOPOLITANUM DeBach and McOmie

Insect concerned: The termite, Zootermopsis angusticollis.

This organism caused a disease among laboratory termites, which was characterized by lethargy, cessation of feeding, etc. The insects turned black 12 to 36 hours after death, the blackness being localized in the head and appendages.

According to DeBach and McOmie (1939) the bacterium was named Bacterium neopolitanum only as a matter of convenience since it is closely related to the intestinal group according to Kluyver and van Neil nomenclature. In fact, DeBach and McOmie say that it might be called one

of the coli-intermediates. A complete description of the organism has been given by these investigators.

\*DeBach, P. H. and McOmie, W. A. 1939 New diseases of termites caused by bacteria. *Annals Entomol. Soc. Am.*, 32, 137-146.

BACTERIUM NEUROTOMAE Paillot

Insect concerned: Neurotoma nemoralis.

This organism was isolated in 1922 by Paillot (1933) from the larvae of Neurotomae nemoralis. The organism is very pleomorphic, often presenting elongated forms but rarely filamented forms. Paillot states that "on gelatin a certain number of the organisms swell abnormally and transform themselves into masses more or less rounded of which the 'chromomorphophile' is generally condensed in the central part. The masses present what appear to be veritable nucleated cells, but they are deprived of their vitality and rapidly degenerate."

This organism is probably the same as Bacillus neurotomae isolated by Paillot (1924).

\*Paillot, A. 1924 Sur deux Bacteries parasites des larves de Neurotoma nemoralis. *Compt. rend. hebdom. Acad. Sci.*, 178, 246-249.

Paillot, A. 1933 *L'Infection chez les insectes*, 535 pp. Imprimerie De Trevoeux, Paris. (See pp. 146 and 156.)

BACTERIUM NOCTUARUM White

(See Bacillus noctuarum and Bacillus sphingidis.)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) refer to Bacterium noctuarum White saying that it resembles Coccobacillus ellingeri. It is undoubtedly Bacillus noctuarum White.

Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1928 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. *Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts.*, 1, 41-69.

BACTERIUM OCHRACEUM

Insect concerned: Euxoa segetum.

Stutzer and Wsorrow (1927) isolated Bacterium ochraceum from the intestine of healthy larvae of Euxoa segetum.

Bacterium ochraceum is probably the same as Flavobacterium ochraceum (Zimmermann) Bergey et al. found in water. Zimmermann, the original isolator of the bacterium, called it Bacillus ochraceum. (See Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., 1939, p. 537.)

Stutzer, M. J. and Wsorrow, W. J. 1927 Über Infectionen der Raupen der Winter-saatenle (Euxoa segetum Schiff.) Centr. f. Bakt. u. Parasit., 71, 113-129.

#### BACTERIUM ONTARIONI Chorine

Insect concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; Ephestia kuhniella; Galleria mellonella.

This organism was isolated from Canadian corn borers by Chorine (1929a, b), and experimentally, it has been shown to be very pathogenic to larvae of Ephestia kuhniella and Galleria mellonella as well as to the corn borer larvae. This organism is a spore-former, so the correct generic name would be Bacillus. (See Bacillus ontarioni.) A complete description of the organism has been given by Chorine (1929a, b).

\*Chorine, V. 1929a New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 39-53.

\*Chorine, V. 1929b Nouveaux microbes pathogenes pour les chenilles de la Pyrale du Mais. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 43, 1657-1678.

#### BACTERIUM PARACOLI

Insect concerned: Euxoa segetum.

Stutzer and Wsorrow (1927) isolated Bacterium paracoli from the intestines of healthy larvae of Euxoa segetum.

Stutzer, M. J. and Wsorrow, W. J. 1927 Über Infectionen der Raupen der Wintersaateule (Euxoa segetum Schiff.) Centr. f. Bakt. u. Parasit., 71, 113-129.

BACTERIUM PARATYPHI Kayser

Insect concerned: Euxoa segetum.

Bacterium paratyphi was isolated from the intestine of healthy larvae of Euxoa segetum by Stutzer and Wsorow (1927).

Salmonella paratyphi (Kayser) Bergey et al. is the accepted name for Bacterium paratyphi (Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., 1939, p. 454.)

Stutzer, M. J. and Wsorow, W. J. 1927 Über Infectionen der Raupen der Wintersaateule (Euxoa segetum Schiff.) Centr. f. Bakt. u. Parasitenk., 71, 113-129.

BACTERIUM PIERIS LIQUEFACIENS ALPHA Paillot

Insects concerned: Pieris brassicae; Vanessa urticae; Vanessa polyschloros; Euproctis chrysorrhoea; Porthetria dispar.

Paillot (1933) found Bacterium pieris liquefaciens alpha to be very pleomorphic, its shape depending upon the insect it parasitized. In the blood of the larvae of Pieris brassicae, from which it was isolated, the "bacterial elements are in the form of coccobacilli; . . . In the larvae of Vanessa polyschloros L., the longer elements are considerably longer" than in the above larvae. In the larvae of Lymantria dispar L., the organism lost all aspects of a coccobacillus and was transformed into veritable filaments, some as long as 40 microns. These morphological changes did not affect the vital and biochemical properties of the organism.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'Infection chez les Insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie De Trevoux, G. Patissier. (See pp. 135-137; 145-147.)

BACTERIUM PITYOCAMPAE Dufrenoy

Insect concerned: The processionary caterpillars of pines, Cnethocampa pityocampa.

Dufrenoy (1919) isolated three pathogenic organisms from the above insect: Bacterium pityocampae, Streptococcus pityocampae alpha, and Streptococcus pityocampae beta. Bacterium pityocampae according to Paillot (1933), is a Gram negative, encapsulated organism.

- \*Dufrenoy, J. 1919 Les formes de dégénérescence des chenilles de Cnethocampa pityocampa parasitées., Compt. rend. soc. biol., 82, 288-289.
- Paillot, A. 1933 L'Infection chez les insectes, 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See pp. 125-126.)

BACTERIUM PRODENIAE Metalnikov and Metalnikov

Insect concerned: Prodenia litura.

Metalnikov and Metalnikov (1932) isolated this organism from larvae of Prodenia litura while studying diseases of this insect and those of Gelechia gossypiella.

- \*Metalnikov, S. and Metalnikov, Jr., S. 1932 Maladies des vers du Coton (Gelechia gossypiella et Prodenia litura.) Compt. rend. acad. agri. Fr., 18, 203-207.

BACTERIUM PRODIGIOSUM Lehman and Neumann  
(See Serratia marcescens.)

BACTERIUM PRODIGIOSUS  
(See Serratia marcescens.)

BACTERIUM PSEUDOTSUGAE Hansen and Smith  
(See Phytomonas pseudotsugae.)

BACTERIUM PYRAUSTAE Nos. 1-7 Metalnikov and Chorine

Insect concerned: Corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis Hb.

Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) isolated seven pathogenic bacteria from diseased corn borers which had been collected from mugwort plants around Paris. The authors considered them to be of little importance because they were not able to infect corn borers by mouth, so the organisms were merely numbered. No. 1 was found to be very virulent for corn borer larvae when injected. The workers have briefly described the biological characteristics of each of these in tabular form.

\*Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1928 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 1, 41-69.

BACTERIUM PYRENEI Metalnikov et al.  
(See Bacterium pyrenei No. 1.)

Insects concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis Hb., Pieris brassicae; Porthetria dispar L.; Vanessa urticae L.; Stilpnotia salicis L.; Ephestia kühniella Zell.; and Aporia crataegi L.

Metalnikov (1930) found Bacterium pyrenei to be viru- for the larvae of the above insects.

Metalnikov, S. 1930 Utilisation des microbes dans la lutte contre Lymantria et autres insectes nuisibles. Com. rend. soc. biol., 105, 535-537.

Sweetman, H. L. 1936 Biological Control of Insects, 461 pp. Comstock Publishing Co., Inc., Ithaca, N. Y. (See pp. 56-57).

BACTERIUM PYRENEI No. 1 Metalnikov et al.

Insect concerned: Corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis Hb.

This organism was isolated by Metalnikov, Ermolaev, and Skobaltzyn (1930) from dead, black larvae of corn borers that had been received from the Pyrenees. Two other organisms, Bacterium pyrenei No. 2 and Bacterium pyrenei No. 3 were isolated from the same larvae. The authors, pending complete analysis, gave the bacteria provisional names. All three strains were very pathogenic for the corn borer larvae and for other lepidoptera larvae, which often died in 10 to 15 hours when infected by mouth with a virulent strain. The present author was unable to find subsequent reference to these organisms other than Metalnikov (1930) and Sweetman (1936) who refer only to a Bacterium pyrenei.

The three strains are all spore-forming, so the generic name should be Bacillus.

\*Metalnikov, S., Ermolaev, J., and Skobaltzyn, V. 1930 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb., Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 3, 28-36.

- Metalnikov, S. 1930 Utilisation des microbes dans la lutte contre Lymantria et autres insectes nuisibles. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 105, 535-537.
- Sweetman, H. L. 1936 Biological Control of Insects, 461 pp. Comstock Publishing Co., Inc., Ithaca, N. Y. (pp. 45-60.)

BACTERIUM PYRENEI No. 2 Metalnikov et al.  
(See Bacterium pyrenei No. 1.)

BACTERIUM PYRENEI No. 3 Metalnikov et al.  
(See Bacterium pyrenei No. 1.)

BACTERIUM QUALIS Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The tarnished plant bug, Lygus pratensis.

Steinhaus (1941) found this bacterium in the alimentary tract of the tarnished plant bug.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM RUBRUM

Insect concerned: Platyedra (Gelechia) gossypiella.

Metalnikov and Metalnikov (1932) isolated this organism from the larvae of Platyedra (Gelechia) gossypiella, Saund.

Schneider isolated an organism from swamp water in 1894 which he called Bacterium rubrum (see Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., 1939, p. 636). The writer was unable to determine whether these two organisms were the same or not.

Metalnikov, S. and Metalnikov, Jr., S. 1932 Maladies des vers du Caton (Gelechia gossypiella et Prodenia litura). Compt. rend. acad. agric. Fr., 18, 203-207.

BACTERIUM SAVASTANOI Smith  
(See Phytomonas savastanoi.)

BACTERIUM SOTTO Ischivata  
(See Bacillus sotto.)

BACTERIUM SPHINGIDIS White  
(See Bacillus sphingidis)

Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) state that this organism resembles Coccobacillus ellingeri. It is undoubtedly Bacillus sphingidis White.

Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1928 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 1, 41-69.

BACTERIUM TEGUMENTICOLA Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The bedbug, Cimex lectularius.

The integument of several specimens of Cimex lectularius was found to harbor this bacterium which has been described by Steinhaus (1941).

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

BACTERIUM TERMO Gillette

Insects concerned: Grasshoppers, Melanoplus bivittatus and M. femur-rubrum.

Gillette (1896) isolated this organism from grasshoppers in Colorado. According to Smith (1933) the hoppers generally died on the ground, their bodies turning black and their vital organs disintegrating. According to Jordan and Burrows (1941) Bacterium termo is synonymous with Proteus vulgaris.

\*Gillette, G. P. 1896 The grasshopper disease in Colorado. U. S. Bur. Ento., Bul. 6, 89-93.

Jordan, E. O. and Burrows, W. 1941 Textbook of Bacteriology, 13th edition, 731 pp. W. B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia. (See p. 415)

Smith, R. C. 1933 Fungous and bacterial diseases in the control of grasshoppers and chinch bugs. 28th biennial Rept. Kan. St. Bd. Agr., 44-58.

BACTERIUM THURINGIENSIS Berliner(See Bacillus thuringiensis)

Insects concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; Ephestia kühniella; Stilpnotia salicis; Aporia crataegi; Vanessa urticae L.

Metalnikov and Chorine (1929a, b) state that Bacterium thuringiensis Berliner is pathogenic for the corn borer and the gypsy moth. They are referring to Bacillus thuringiensis. (See Bacterium thuringiensis No. 1.)

Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1929a Experiments on the use of bacteria to destroy corn borer. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 54-59.

Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1929b On the infection of the gypsy moth and certain other insects with Bacterium thuringiensis. Ibid, 60-61.

BACTERIUM THURINGIENSIS No. 1 Metalnikov and Chorine(See Bacillus thuringiensis.)

Insects concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; and the gypsy moth, Ephestia kühniella.

Ellinger and Chorine (1930) state: "Two strains of bacteria that were isolated from Ephestia kühniella Zell. by Metalnikov and Chorine and utilized by them against Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. and were referred to as Bacterium thuringiensis Nos. 1 and 2 . . . are identical with Bacillus thuringiensis isolated by Berliner . . ."

Ellinger, T. and Chorine, V. 1930 Sur les Microbes d'Ephestia kühniella Zell. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 103, 401-402.

BACTERIUM THURINGIENSIS No. 2 Metalnikov and Chorine(See Bacterium thuringiensis No. 1.)BACTERIUM TULARENSE(See Pasteurella tularensis.)

BACTERIUM TUMEFACIENS Smith and Townsend  
(See Phytomonas tumefaciens.)

Insect concerned: Galleria mellonella.

This organism was found in the larvae of Galleria mellonella by Metalnikov et al. (1924). It is most likely the same as Phytomonas tumefaciens (see Bergey's Manual, 1939, 5th ed., page 208).

Metalnikov, S., Kostritsky, L., and Toumanoff, H. 1924  
Bacterium tumefaciens chez les chenilles de Galleria mellonella. Compt. rend. Acad. Sci., 179, 225-227.

BACTERIUM VISCOSUM NON-LIQUEFACIENS

Insect concerned: Euxoa segetum.

Stutzer and Wsorrow (1927) isolated Bacterium viscosum non-liquefaciens from the normal pupae of the Euxoa segetum.

Stutzer, M. J. and Wsorrow, W. J. 1927 "Über Infectionen der Raupen der Wintersaateule (Euxoa segetum Schiff.)  
Centr. f. Bakt. u. Parasit., 71, 113-129.

Genus: Flavobacterium

FLAVOBACTERIUM ACIDIFICUM Steinhaus

Insects concerned: The grasshopper, Conocephalus fasciatus var. fasciatus; the Colorado potato beetle, Leptinotarsa decemlineata; the cabbage butterfly, Pieris rapae; and an unidentified lady beetle larvae.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated Flavobacterium acidificum from the above insects while studying their normal bacterial flora.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

FLAVOBACTERIUM CHLORUM Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The nine-spotted lady beetle, Coccinella novemnotata.

This bacterium was isolated from the alimentary tract of the nine-spotted lady beetle by Steinhaus (1941).

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

FLAVOBACTERIUM DEVORANS (Zimmermann)

Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: Coccinella novemnotata.

Steinhaus (1941) found a species of bacteria very similar to Flavobacterium devorans in the alimentary tract of Coccinella novemnotata collected in nature. A description of this organism may be found in Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 528).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

FLAVOBACTERIUM FERMENTANS (von Wolzogen Kühr)

Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The midge, Chironomus plumosus.

This organism, isolated from the larvae of the midge, Chironomus plumosus, called Pseudomonas fermentans by von Wolzogen Kühr (1932) and is so designated in the 5th edition of Bergey's Manual, 1939, page 612. However, in 4th edition of Bergey's Manual, 1934, 155, the organism was named Flavobacterium fermentans. A complete description of this organism may be found in either of these two editions of Bergey's Manual.

von Wolzogen Kühr, C. A. H. 1932 Über eine Gärungsmikrobe in Fäkalien von Mückenlarven. Cent. f. Bakt. u. Parasitenk., II Abt., 85, 223-250.

FLAVOBACTERIUM MARIS Harrison

Insect concerned: The Calpha sphinx, Ceratomia catalpae.

From the mid-intestine of the larva of Ceratomia catalpae, Steinhaus (1941) isolated a gram positive bacterium which in many of its characteristics was similar to Flavobacterium maris. The two organisms may not be identical (they differed in a few of their physiologic reactions) but until this group is better defined Steinhaus considered the organisms to be similar. A description of Flavobacterium maris may be found in Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 552.)

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

FLAVOBACTERIUM RHENI

Insect concerned: The walking stick, Diapheromera femorata Say.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated an organism similar to Flavobacterium rheni from eggs about to be laid of the walking stick. A description of the organism may be found in Bergey's Manual.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

FLAVOBACTERIUM OCHRACEUM (Zimmermann) Bergey  
et al.

(See Bacterium ochraceum.)

Genus: Fusobacterium  
(Fusiformis Prévot)

FUSIFORMIS TERMITIDIS Hoelling

Insect concerned: Termites, including Calotermes (Glyptotermes) iridipennis.

According to Dougherty (1942), Hoelling (1910) described a fusiform bacterium, which he called Fusiformis termitidis,

from smears of the intestinal tracts of termites. Duboscq and Grasse (1927) found this microorganism in Calotermes (Glyptotermes) iridipennis.

Dougherty, E. C. 1942 Unpublished manuscript.

Duboscq, O., and Grasse, P. 1927 Flagelles et schizopytes de Calotermes (Glyptotermes) iridipennis Frogg. Arch. Zool. Exp. Gen., 66, 451-496.

\*Hoelling, B. A. 1910 Die Kernverhältnisse von Fusiformis termitidis. Arch. Protistenk. 19, 239.

FUSIFORMIS HILLI Duboscq and Grasse

Insect concerned: The termite, Calotermes (Glyptotermes) iridipennis.

Duboscq and Grasse (1927) isolated an organism, which they named Fusiformis hilli, from the termite Glyptotermes iridipennis.

\*Duboscq, O., and Grasse, P. 1927 Flagelles et schizopytes de Calotermes (Glyptotermes) iridipennis Frogg. Arch. Zool. Exp. Gen., 66, 451-496.

Family: ENTEROBACTERIACEAE

Tribe: ERWINEAE

Genus: Erwinia

ERWINIA AM LOVORA (Burrill) Winslow et al.

Insects concerned: Adelphocoris rapidus; Campylomma verbasci; Lygus pratensis; Orthotylus flavosparus; Plagiognathus politus, Poecilo cytus basalis; Empoasca mali; Aphis avenae; Aphis pomi; Hoppodamia convergens; Diabrotica soror; Orsodacne atra; Attagenus piceus; Anthrenus sp.; Glischrochielus fasciatus; Melanotus oregonensis; Scolytus rugulosus; Carpocapsa pomonella; Bibio albipennis; Drosophila funebris; Hylemyia antiqua; Hylemyia lipsia; Pegomyia calyptrata; Cynomyia cadaverina; Musca domestica; Muscina assimilis; Muscina stabulans; Formica fusca var. subsericea; Formica pallidefulva subsp. schaufussi var. incerta; Lasius niger var. americanus; Prenolepis imparis; Polistes sp.; Vespula sp.; Drosophila malanogaster; Lucilia seriata.

Fire blight has a very interesting history. Burrill (1881) was the first to prove that bacteria can be the cause of a plant disease and it was he (1882) who isolated the causative organism of fire blight, Micrococcus amylovorus. For a description of the disease see Elliott (1930) and Leach (1940). Waite (1891) was one of the first who advanced experimental proof that insects were important vectors of plant diseases when he showed that bees and wasps were transmitters of fire blight.

According to Leach (1940), fire blight is principally a disease of pears and apples although other orchard fruits as well as many ornamental plants are often affected. More than 90 species of plants, mostly in the family Rosaceae, are hosts to the disease.

The literature on this disease is contradictory as well as voluminous. Concerning this state of affairs Leach (1940) states: "It is somewhat ironical that the first association between insect and plant disease to be established should, after 50 years, remain in such an uncertain and unsatisfactory state." Many theories of insect transmission have been advanced and many insects have been incriminated, in some cases without adequate proof.

Of the recent work on the association of this disease with insects, that of Ark and Thomas (1936) seems quite important. These workers have shown that Erwinia amylovora may live for several days in the intestinal tract of Drosophila melanogaster, Lucilia seriata, and Musca domestica. The eggs of Musca domestica, which had been laid by contaminated females, were found to harbor externally the pathogen. Furthermore, bacteria fed to the larvae of Drosophila melanogaster and Musca domestica persisted through the puparia and could be found associated with the emerging adult.

For descriptions of Erwinia amylovora see Elliott (1930) and Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., pages 405-406).

- Ark, P. A., and Thomas, H. E. 1936 Persistence of Erwinia amylovora in certain insects. Phytopath., 18, 459.
- Burrill, T. J. 1881 Anthrax of fruit trees; or the so-called fire-blight of pear and twig blight of apple trees. Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci., 29, 583-597.
- \*Burrill, T. J. 1882 The bacteria; An account of their nature and effects together with a systematic description of the species. Rept. Illinois Industr. Univ., 11, 126, 134.
- Elliott, C. 1930 Manual of bacterial plant pathogens. 349 pp. Williams and Wilkins Company, Baltimore.

- Leach, J. G. 1940 Insect transmission of plant diseases. 615 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.
- Waite, M. B. 1891 Results from recent investigations in pear blight. Bot. Gas., 16, 259.

ERWINIA CACTICIDA (Johnson and Hitchcock)  
Hauduroy et al.

Insects concerned: Molitora prodenialis; Olyca junctoliniella; Mimorista flavidissimalis; Moneillema spp.; and several members of the Drosophilidae.

Johnston and Hitchcock (1923) described and named a bacterium (Bacillus cacticidus) which causes a disease of prickly pear (Opuntia spp.). This bacterial strain has since been called Erwinia cacticida, although Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 412) states that this organism is regarded as being the same as Erwinia aroideae (Townsend) Holland.

According to Leach (1940) it has been shown that the larvae of the above-named insects may transmit the disease. Not only do the insects transmit the disease from plant to plant but from one segment to another of the same plant as well.

- Johnston, T. H., and Hitchcock, L. 1923 A bacteriosis of prickly pear plants (Opuntia spp.). Trans. and Proc. Roy. Soc. South Australia, 47, 162-164.
- Leach, J. G. 1940 Insect transmission of plant diseases. 615 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

ERWINIA CAROTOVORA (Jones) Holland

Insects concerned: Hylemyia ciliciura; Hylemyia trichodactyla; Hylemyia brassicae; Elachiptera costata; Scaptomyza graminum, Phorbia fusiceps.

Erwinia carotovora causes a soft rot in carrot, celery, eggplant, cabbage, cucumber, iris, muskmelon, hyacinth, turnip, tomato, potato, onion, radish, parsnip, pepper, and other plants. The three principle types of disease caused by this bacterium are potato blackleg, soft rot of crucifers, and heart rot of celery. Jones first isolated the causative organism in 1901 and named it Bacillus carotovorus.

The work of Leach (1925, 1926, 1927, 1930), Bonde (1930a, 1930b, 1939), and Johnson (1930) have shed a great deal of

- light on Erwinia carotovora and its relationship with insects. For descriptions of the organism and the disease see Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., pages 409-410), Leach (1940), and Bacillus carotovorus in Elliott (1930).
- Bonde, R. 1930a The cabbage maggot as a disseminating agent of bacterial rots in the Cruciferae. *Phytopath.*, 20, 128.
- Bonde, R. 1930b Some conditions determining potato-seed-piece decay and blackleg induced by maggots. *Phytopath.*, 20, 128.
- Bonde, R. 1939 The role of insects in the dissemination of potato blackleg and seed-piece decay. *J. Agr. Research*, 59, 889-917.
- Elliott, C. 1930 Manual of bacterial plant pathogens, 349 pp. Williams and Wilkins Company, Baltimore. (See pages 39-45.)
- Johnson, D. E. 1930 The relation of the cabbage maggot and other insects to the spread and development of soft rot of Cruciferae. *Phytopath.*, 20, 857-872.
- \*Jones, L. R. 1901 Bacillus carotovorus n. sp. die Ursache einer weichen Faulnis der Mohre. *Centr. Bakt.*, 1, 12-21, 61-68.
- Leach, J. G. 1925 The seed-corn maggot and potato blackleg. *Science*, 61, 120.
- Leach, J. G. 1926 The relation of the seed-corn maggot (Phorbia fusciceps Zett.) to the spread and development of potato blackleg in Minnesota. *Phytopath.*, 16, 149-176.
- Leach, J. G. 1927 The relation of insects and weather to the development of heart rot of celery. *Phytopath.*, 17, 663-667.
- Leach, J. G. 1930 The identity of the potato blackleg pathogen. *Phytopath.*, 20, 743-751.
- Leach, J. G. 1940 Insect transmission of plant diseases, 165 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

ERWINIA LATHYRI  
(See Bacillus lathyri.)

ERWINIA TRACHEIPHILA (Smith) Holland

Insects concerned: The twelve-spotted cucumber beetle, Diabrotica duodecimpunctata, and the striped cucumber beetle, Diabrotica vittata.

Erwin F. Smith first described cucurbit wilt in 1893. Somewhat later Smith suggested that insects might be responsible for the dissemination of the disease. It was not until 1915, however, when Rand advanced experimental proof incriminating the two cucumber beetles listed above. Rand and Cash (1920) have shown that the adult beetle of Diabrotica vittata may harbor the bacteria in its body over winter.

See Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 417) for a description of this bacterium.

Rand, F. V. 1915 Dissemination of bacterial wilt of cucurbits. J. Agr. Research, 5, 257-260.

Rand, F. V., and Cash, L. C. 1920 Some insect relations of Bacillus tracheiphilus. Phytopath., 10, 133-140.

\*Smith, E. F. 1893 Two new and destructive diseases of cucurbits. Bot. Gaz., 18, 339.

Tribe: ESCHERICHEAE

Genus: Aerobacter

AEROBACTER AEROGENES (Kruse) Beijerinck

Insects concerned: Euxoa segetum; the cabbage butterfly, Pieris rapae; Pentatomidae (probably Loxa variegata); the potato beetle, Leptinotarsa decemlineata; the meadow grasshopper, Conocephalus fasciatus, var. fasciatus; the cricket, Neombius fasciatus var. fasciatus; and Urographus fasciata.

Stutzer and Wsorow (1927) found Bacillus lactis aerogenes [Aerobacter aerogenes] to be part of the normal flora of the intestines of healthy caterpillars of Euxoa segetum. Steinhaus (1941) isolated it from the intestinal tracts of the above listed insects (Euxoa segetum excepted).

A complete description of the Aerobacter aerogenes may be found in Bergey Manual (5th edition, p. 396).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

Stutzer, M. J. and Wsorow, W. J. 1927 Veber Infektionen der Raupen der Wintersaatenle (Euxoa segetum Schiff.) Centr. f. Bakt. u. Parasit., 71, 113-129.

AEROBACTER BOMBYCIS Bergey et al.  
(See Proteus bombycis.)

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Glaser (1924) isolated and described this organism from diseased silkworms but he did not name it. Bergey et al. named it Aerobacter bombycis in both the 3d and 4th editions of the Manual (3d ed., 1930, p. 334; 4th ed., 1934, p. 365). In the edition (see p. 436) the organism has been called Proteus bombycis Bergey et al. Lehmann (1931) named the organism Bacterium bombycivorum.

Glaser, R. W. 1924 A bacterial disease of silkworms. J. Bact., 9, 339-352.

Lehmann-Neumann-Breed, 1931 Determinative Bacteriology, G. E. Stechert and Co., New York, 868 pp.

AEROBACTER CLOACEA (Jordan) Bergey et al.

Insects concerned: The German roach, Blattella germanica; the honey bee, Apis mellifera; the cabbage butterfly, Pieris rapae; the blister beetles, Epicauta pennsylvanica. and Epicauta cinerea, var. marginata.

White (1906) isolated Bacillus cloacae (Aerobacter cloacae) from the intestine of the healthy honey bee.

During a survey of the natural bacterial flora of 30 species of insects, Steinhaus (1941) found coliform bacteria of the Aerobacter cloacae type in the alimentary tracts of the German roach, cabbage butterfly, and two species of blister beetles.

See Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 398) for a complete description of this bacterium.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

Genus: Escherichia

Genus: Escherichia

ESCHERICHIA COLI (Migula) Castellani and Chalmers  
(See also Bacterium coli and Bacillus coli communis.)

Insects concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori; the honey bee, Apis mellifera; the cockroach, probably Periplaneta orientalis; the fly, Chrysomya megacephala; the German roach, Blattella germanica; the cecropia moth larva, Platysamia cecropia; Paria canella, var. gilvipes; the lady beetle, Coccinella novemnotata; the cricket, Neomibius fasciatus var. fasciatus.

Sawamura (1906) lists Bacillus coli (Escherichia coli) as one of the organisms capable of experimentally producing flacherie in silkworms. White (1906) isolated Bacillus coli communis (E. coli) from the intestinal tract of the honey bee. Longfellow (1913) found that the cockroach carried Bacillus coli communis on its legs. Over 80 per cent of the Chrysomya megacephala caught in Peiping were found by Chow (1940) to be infected with "Bact. coli." In a survey of the natural bacterial flora of thirty species of insects, Steinhaus (1941) isolated Escherichia coli from the alimentary tracts of the German roach, the Cecropia moth larva, the Paria canella var. gilvipes, the lady beetle, and the cricket.

A complete description of Escherichia coli may be found in Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 389).

- Chow, C. Y. 1940 The common blue-bottle fly, Chrysomya megacephala, as a carrier of pathogenic bacteria in Peiping, China. Chinese M. J., 57, 145-153.
- Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. Am. J. Public Health, 3, 58-61.
- Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silkworm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agri. Bull., 7, 105.
- Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact. 42, 757-790.
- White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

ESCHERICHIA ELLINGERI Bergey et al.  
(See Coccobacillus ellingeri.)

ESCHERICHIA FREUNDII (Braak) Bergey et al.

Insects concerned: The cecropia moth caterpillar, Platysamia cecropia; Paria canella, var. gilvipes.

Coliform bacteria similar to Escherichia freundii were isolated from the alimentary tracts of the above-listed normal insects by Steinhaus (1941).

For a complete description of this bacterium see Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 394).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

ESCHERICHIA NOCTUARIII Bergey et al.

(See Bacillus noctururum and Bacillus sphingidis.)

ESCHERICHIA SPHINGIDIS Bergey et al.

(See Bacillus sphingidis.)

Genus: Klebsiella

KLEBSIELLA CAPSULATA (Sternberg) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The army worm, Barathra configurata.

Munro (1936) studied an epidemic of septicemia among Bertha army worms in North Dakota in collaboration with Nelson, who isolated an organism which he identified as Klebsiella capsulata.

Munro, J. A. 1936 Disease checks Bertha army worms. J. Econ. Ent., 29, 218.

KLEBSIELLA PARALYTICA Cahn, Wallace and Thomas

Tick concerned: The tick Dermacentor albipictus.

In 1932, Thomas and Cahn described a disease among a species of moose (Alces americana americana) in north-eastern Minnesota and the adjacent region of Ontario, Canada. The moose in this area were heavily infested by the tick Dermacentor albipictus, the final stage of the

tick appearing in the spring coincident with the appearance of the disease. Ticks taken from moose dying of the disease transmitted it to guinea pigs and rabbits in the laboratory. A bacterium, which Cahn, Wallace, and Thomas (1932) named Klebsiella paralytica, was isolated from these ticks taken from diseased moose. When this bacterium was injected into animals, symptoms were produced similar to those in the tick-infested laboratory animals and in the diseased moose. Summarizing their experiments, Wallace, Cahn, and Thomas (1933) state, "while we have not proved that Klebsiella paralytica is the cause of moose disease, we have presented a series of observations which strongly indicate that it may be the cause."

See Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 402, for a description of this organism.

\*Cahn, A. R., Wallace, G. I., and Thomas, L. J. 1932 A new disease of moose. III. A new bacterium. Science, 76, 1974.

Thomas, L. J., and Cahn, A. R. 1932 A new disease of moose. I. Preliminary report. J. Parasitol., 18, 219-231.

Wallace, G. I., Cahn, A. R., and Thomas, L. J. 1933 Klebsiella paralytica a new pathogenic bacterium from "moose disease." J. Infectious Diseases, 53, 386-414.

Tribe: PROTEAE

Genus: Proteus

PROTEUS ALVEICOLA Serbinow

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Serbinow (1915) attributed the cause of infectious diarrhoea of silkworms to be due to Proteus alveicola and Bacterium coli apium. Both organisms were infectious for mice by peritoneal inoculation.

Serbinow, I. L. 1915 J. Microbiol. Petrograd, 2, 19.

PROTEUS BOMBYCIS Bergey et al.

(See Aerobacter bombycis.)

Called Aerobacter bombycis in third and fourth editions of the Bergey Manual, though the fifth edition, 1939, p. 436, uses the name Proteus bombycis.

PROTEUS INSECTICOLENS Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The milkweed bug, Oncopeltus fasciatus.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated this species from the four stomachs of the milkweed bug.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

PROTEUS NOCTUARUM Bergey et al.

(See Bacillus noctuarum and Bacillus sphingidis.)

PROTEUS PHOTURIS Brown

Insect concerned: The firefly, Photuris pennsylvanicus.

Brown (1927) isolated this organism from the luminous organ of fireflies. He states that the organism appears to be a normal symbiotic inhabitant of that organ. A complete description of the organism has been given by Brown.

\*Brown, F. M. 1927 Description of new species of bacteria found in insects. Am. Mus. Novit., No. 251, 11 pp.

PROTEUS RECTICOLENS Steinhaus

Insect concerned: The milkweed bug, Oncopeltus fasciatus.

The pylorus and rectum of the milkweed bug were found by Steinhaus (1941) to contain large numbers of this bacterium as part of its normal flora.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

PROTEUS SPHINGIDIS Bergey et al.

(See Bacillus sphingidis.)

PROTEUS VULGARIS Hauser

Insect concerned: The cockroach, probably Periplaneta orientalis; the bee moth, Galleria mellonella.

Longfellow (1913) found that cockroaches carried Proteus vulgaris on their legs.

Metalnikov (1920) in carrying out a series of experiments to determine the immunity of the nun-moth to certain organisms, found that the insect larva offered no resistance at all to even small doses of Bacillus proteus (Proteus vulgaris.) However, Metalnikov and Gaschen (1921) found they could produce immunity by injection of a vaccine, which carried over into the adult stage.

A description of Proteus vulgaris may be found in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 431).

Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. Am. J. Public Health, 3, 58-61.

Metalnikov, S. 1920 Immunité de la chenille contre divers microbes. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 83, 119-121.

Metalnikov, S. and Gaschen, H. 1921 Compt. rend. soc. biol., 85, 224.

Tribe: SALMONELLEAE

Genus: Eberthella

#### EBERTHELLA INSECTICOLA Steinhaus

Insects concerned: The meadow grasshopper, Conocephalus fasciatus var. fasciatus; the milkweed bug, Oncopeltus fasciatus; and the stink bug, probably Loxa variegata.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated Eberthella insecticola from the alimentary tracts of the above insects. Relatively large inocula of some of the strains were pathogenic to mice.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

#### EBERTHELLA PYOGENES (Migula) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The cricket, Neombius fasciatus, var. fasciatus.

An organism similar to Eberthella pyogenes was isolated by Steinhaus (1941) from the alimentary tract of specimens of the above cricket that had been collected in nature. Eberthella pyogenes is described in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 466).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

EBERTHELLA TYPHOSA (Zopf) Weldin

Insects concerned: The house fly, Musca domestica; the blue-bottle fly, Chrysomya megacephala; the cockroach, Periplaneta americana; the mosquito, Aedes aegypti; and ants.

A great deal has been written concerning the transmission of Eberthella typhosa by insects. The most often incriminated insect is the common house fly, Musca domestica. The typhoid bacilli may contaminate the body and appendages of the fly or they may occur in the contents of the intestinal tract or in the feces of the insect, thereby contaminating food and drink.

One of the earliest definite reports incriminating the house fly in this regard was made by the Army Commission appointed to investigate the cause of epidemics of enteric fever in the Army camps of the Southern United States during the Spanish-American War. This commission attributed about 15 per cent of the cases of typhoid fever to transmission by flies. Hamilton (1903) isolated typhoid bacilli from flies caught in houses in which were patients ill with typhoid fever. Ficker (1903) allowed flies to feed on pure cultures of Eberthella typhosa and was able to culture the bacilli from crushed flies 5 to 23 days afterwards. Faichnie (1909a, 1909b) concluded from his experiments that typhoid bacilli are not as readily transmitted via the legs of flies as by the excrement of flies. These examples represent the earlier work which incriminated the fly as a carrier of Eberthella typhosa. (See also Howard, 1911; and Graham-Smith, 1913). Since these investigations, the evidence that flies, particularly Musca domestica, may transmit the typhoid bacillus has been fairly well completed.

Experimentally, Chow (1940) found Eberthella typhosa as well as Shigella dysenteriae to survive for 5 or 6 days in or outside the body of Chrysomya megacephala. However, he did not find E. typhosa associated with flies of this species which he caught in Peiping.

Morischila and Tsuchimochi (Riley and Johanssen, 1932) found that E. typhosa passed through the cockroach intestine apparently unharmed. In 1922 Macfie (Riley and Johanssen, 1932) got negative results.

Darling (Wheeler, 1914) performed a series of experiments to determine whether ants carry E. typhosa on the

surfaces of their bodies or in their intestinal tract with negative results. He concluded that the formation of formic acids killed and inhibited the bacteria. Wheeler (1914) thinks this was an erroneous conclusion, and that it is very likely that ants, because of their habits, do spread pathogenic bacteria.

The possible germicidal action of the gastro-intestinal secretions of the yellow fever mosquito (Aedes aegypti) on E. typhosa and Serratia marcescens was found to be negative by St. John, Simmons, and Reynolds (1930).

A complete description of Eberthella typhosa may be found in Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 463).

- Chow, C. Y. 1940 The common blue-bottle fly, Chrysomya megacephala, as a carrier of pathogenic bacteria in Peiping, China. Chinese M. J., 57, 143-153.
- Faichnie, N. 1909a Fly-borne enteric fever; the source of infection. J. Roy. Army Med. Corps, 13, 580-584.
- Faichnie, N. 1909b Bacillus typhosus in flies. J. Roy. Army Med. Corps, 13, 672.
- Ficker, M. 1903 Typhus und Fliegen. Arch. f. Hyg., 46, 274-283.
- Graham-Smith, G. S. 1913 Flies in relation to disease. 292 pp. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Hamilton, A. 1903 The fly as a carrier of typhoid; an inquiry into the part played by the common house fly in the recent epidemic of typhoid fever in Chicago. J. Amer. Med. Assoc., 40, 576-583.
- Howard, L. O. 1911 The house fly; disease carrier. 2d ed., 312 pp. Frederick A. Stokes Company, New York.
- Riley, W. A. and Johannsen, O. A. 1932 Medical Entomology. 1st Ed., 476 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York. (See p. 121.)
- St. John, J. H., Simmons, J. S., Reynolds, F. H. K. 1930 The survival of various microorganisms within the gastro-intestinal tract of Aedes aegypti. Amer. J. Trop. Med., 10, 237-241.
- Wheeler, W. M. 1914 Ants and bees as carriers of pathogenic organisms. Am. J. Trop. Med. and Prev. Med., 2, 160.

Genus: Salmonella

SALMONELLA CHOLERAESUIS Weldin  
(See Bacillus cholerae suis.)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

In 1906 White isolated Bacillus cholerae suis from the intestine of the honey bee. Very probably this is the same organism which is now known by the name Salmonella choleraesuis (Bergey's Manual, 1939, 5th ed., p. 440.)

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull. No. 14, 50 pp.

SALMONELLA ENTERITIDIS (Gaertner) Castellani  
and Chalmers  
(See also Danysz bacillus.)

Insect concerned: Louse.

Huang, Chang, and Lieu (1937), during their studies on 17 cases of systemic infection of Salmonella enteritidis not associated with food poisoning, found that finely ground lice from their patients gave a growth of Salmonella enteritidis when cultured on nutrient media.

Huang, C. H., Chang, H. C., and Lieu, V. T. 1937 Salmonella infection. A study of 17 cases of S. enteritidis septicemia. Chinese Med. J., 52, 345-366.

SALMONELLA PARATYPHI (Kayser) Bergey et al.  
(See Bacterium paratyphi.)

SALMONELLA SCHOTTMULLERI VAR. ALVEI Hauduroy  
(See Bacillus paratyphi alvei.)

Genus: Shigella

SHIGELLA DYSENTERIAE (Shiga) Castellani and Chalmers

Insect concerned: The blue-bottle fly, Chrysomya megacephala.

Chow (1940) found that 8 per cent of the blue bottle flies (Chrysomya megacephala) caught by him in Peiping harbored Shigella dysenteriae. Experimentally both Shigella dysenteriae and Eberthella typhosa survived in or outside the fly's body for 5 to 6 days.

Chow, C. Y. 1940 The common blue-bottle fly, Chrysomya megacephala, as a carrier of pathogenic bacteria in Peiping, China. Chinese M. J., 57, 143-153.

Tribe: SERRATEAE

Genus: Serratia

SERRATIA FUCHSINA (Boekhaus and DeVries)

Bergey et al.

(See Bacillus fuchsini.)

SERRATIA MARCESCENS Bizio

(See Bacillus prodigiosus.)

Insects concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori; Pseudococcus citri; the bee moth, Galleria mellonella; the corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; the gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; Schistocerca gregaria; Tenebrio molitor; the roach, probably Periplaneta orientalis; the termite, Zootermopsis angusticollis; the mosquito, Aedes aegypti; the milkweed bug, Oncopeltus fasciatus; the house fly, Musca domestica; the stable-fly, Stomoxys calcitrans; and the Rocky Mountain wood tick, Dermacentor andersoni.

The history of the associations between insects and Serratia marcescens is very interesting. In stating it briefly we quote from DeBach and McOmie (1939):

"Masera (1936a) in a comprehensive treatment of the subject states that as early as 1817 Rozier noticed a red coloration forming in the dead bodies of silkworms. This was again noticed by Pollini and Vasco in 1819, Re and Ascolese in 1837, etc. However, the credit for the actual isolation in 1886 of Bacillus prodigiosus from a silkworm larvae is due to Perroncito. Bandelli about the same time isolated Bacillus prodigiosus from the exterior of silkworms (Bombyx mori) and later stated that the red pigment did not appear until after the death of the larvae.

"Metalnikov (1930) isolated a red-pigment former like Bacillus prodigiosus from the larvae of the gypsy moth, Lymantria dispar (L.) which was very virulent. [Earlier (1920) this worker found the bee moth, Galleria mellonella, to offer no resistance to this bacterium, dying from very small doses.]

"Zernhoff (1931) has reported that this bacillus is very virulent to the larvae of the wax moth, Galleria mellonella (L.), by inoculation but not by ingestion, whereas both methods result in infection in the larvae of the European corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis (Hbn.).

"Masera has recently (1934a and b, 1936a, b, and c) published an extensive series of papers dealing with experimental studies of the pathogenicity of Bacillus prodigiosus. He found it to be fatal to Pyrausta nubilalis by inoculation and by ingestion; while to Bombyx mori fatal when inoculated but not necessarily fatal when ingested, depending particularly on the age of the larvae. In the case of Galleria mellonella he found it to be fatal only by inoculation, never by ingestion, and finally he found it to be nonpathogenic to the larvae of Tenebrio molitor L. [According to Masera, the immunity of the insects may be due to their food which normally contains microorganisms.]

"Lepseme (1937a, 1937b) has reported the occurrence of an epizootic in laboratory-bred Schistocerca gregaria Forsk. caused by Bacillus prodigiosus and has shown that inoculation produces death in one or two days with the usual red coloration occurring (in this case mainly in the abdomen) while ingestion produces death only occasionally." [This worker (1938) also found it to be a secondary invader to the infestation of the fungus Aspergillus flavus in Schistocerca gregaria.]

De Bach and McOmie (1939) found their laboratory stock of the termite, Zootermopsis angusticollis, to be suffering from two bacterial diseases. One of these diseases was due to Bacterium sp. (which see); the other to Serratia marcescens. The latter organism causes the head and appendages of the dead termites to turn red.

Longfellow (1913) was able to cultivate Bacillus prodigiosus from the feces of the common houseroach. Duncan (1926) found "B. prodigiosus" several times in the gut contents of the Stomoxys calcitrans. Pospelov (1936) isolated Bacterium prodigiosum from Pseudococcus citri and found it to be virulent for several species of the Pseudococcus.

In 1927, Dr. Breed (1940) received 32 cultures of Serratia marcescens from Professor E. Hiratsuka, Japan, which had been isolated from silkworm larvae and cocoons. Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) found that an organism which

Tateiwa had isolated from silkworms with "flacherie" and had called Bacterium prodigiosus (probably prodigiosum) produced 20-30 per cent mortality in corn borers infected by mouth.

The writer (Steinhaus, 1939) attempted to establish Serratia marcescens as part of the bacterial flora in the gut of the milkweed bug, Oncopeltus fasciatus, by experimental feedings but was unsuccessful. Later (1941), he used this bacterium to demonstrate that the tick, Dermacentor andersoni, could acquire bacteria from the skins of experimental animals and pass these bacteria from larvae to adults.

The possible germicidal action of the gastrointestinal secretions of the yellow-fever mosquito, Aedes aegypti, on Serratia marcescens was found to be negative by St. John, Simmons, and Reynolds (1930). It was further found that this bacterium, as well as others, survived for at least 24 hours in the gut of the mosquito but that it could not be demonstrated after an interval of seven or more days.

For a complete description of Serratia marcescens, see Bergey Manual (5th ed., p. 422).

Breed, R. S. 1940 Personal communication.

DeBach, P. H., and McOmie, W. A. 1939 New diseases of termites caused by bacteria. *Ann. Entomol. Soc. Amer.*, 32, 137-146.

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. *Parasitol.*, 18, 238-252.

Lepseme, P. 1937a Sur la présence du Bacillus prodigiosus chez le criquet pélerin (Schistocerca gregaria Forsk.) *Bull. Soc. Hist. Afr. N.*, 28, 406-411.

Lepseme, P. 1937b Action de Bacillus prodigiosus et Bacillus pyocyaneus sur le Criquet pélerin (Schistocerca gregaria Forsk.). *Compt. rend. soc. biol.*, 125, 492-494.

Lepseme, P. 1938 Recherches sur une aspergillose des acridiens. *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afr. N.*, 29, 372-334.

Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. *Am. J. Public Health.* 3, 58-61.

Masera, E. 1934a Il Bacterium prodigiosum L. et N. nella patologia del baco da seta. *R. Staz. Bacologia Sper. di Padova. Ann.*, 47, 90-98.

Masera, E. 1934b Il Bacillus prodigiosus nella patologia del baco da seta. *R. Staz. Bacologia Sper. di Padova. Ann.*, 47, 99-102.

Masera, E. 1936a Il Bacillus prodigiosus Flügge nella patologia del baco da seta e degli insetti. *R. Staz. Bacologia Sper. di Padova. Ann.*, 48, 409-416.

- Masera, E. 1936b Compartemente del Bombyx mori L. alla infezione sperimentale del Bacterium prodigiosum L. et. N. R. Staz. Bacologica Sper. di Padova. Ann., 48, 417-422.
- Masera, E. 1936c Fenomeni de antagonismo et antibiosi fra Bacillus prodigiosus Flügge e Beauveria bassiana Vuill. R. Staz. Bacologica Sper. di Padova. Ann., 48, 423-458.
- Metalnikov, S. 1920 Immunité de la chenille contre divers microbes. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 83, 119-121.
- Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1928 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 1, 46-49.
- Pospelov, V. P. 1936 Summary of the scientific research work of the institute of plant protection for the year 1935. In Russian. Roy. 8 vol., 596 pp. Lenin Acad. Agri. Sci., pp. 318-321.
- Steinhaus, E. A. 1939 and 1941. In press.
- St. John, J. H., Simmons, J. S., and Reynolds, F. H. K. 1930 The survival of various microorganisms within the gastrointestinal tract of Aedes aegypti. Am. J. Trop. Med., 10, 237-241.
- Zernoff, V. 1931 Microbes virulents pour les chenilles (Galleria mellonella et Pyrausta nubilalis). Compt. rend. soc. biol., 106, 543-546.

SERRATIA PLYMOUTHENSIS (Migula) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The cricket, Neombius fasciatus, var. fasciatus.

The growth of Serratia plymouthensis is characterized by a bright red pigment similar to Serratia marcescens, but is a visible gas producing type. (See Bergey's Manual, 1939, 5th ed., page 425, for a description of Serratia plymouthensis.)

This bacterium was found by Steinhaus (1941) to occur in the alimentary canal of nearly every specimen of the above-named cricket which he examined. The crickets were collected in nature in a meadow near Columbus, Ohio.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

Family: LACTOBACTERIACEAE

Tribe: STREPTOCOCCAE

Genus: Diplococcus

DIPLOCOCCUS BOMBYCIS Paillot

Insects concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori; Euproctis chrysorrhoea; the gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; Eriogaster lanestris; and Vanessa urticae.

Paillot isolated a coccobacillus, which he called Diplococcus bombycis, from the silkworm. He states (1933) that in this coccobacillus there are constantly present transverse, double bands of "chromatophiles." Both the larvae of Porthetria dispar and Euproctis chrysorrhoea were found to be very resistant to infection with the organism, while the larvae of E. lanestris and Vanessa urticae were easily infected.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See pp. 158, 182, and 303.)

DIPLOCOCCUS LIPARIS Paillot

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar.

Diplococcus liparis was isolated by Paillot (1917) from larvae of the gypsy moth. This organism appeared to be of little pathogenic importance.

\*Paillot, A. 1917 Microbes nouveaux parasites des chenilles de Lymantria dispar. Compt. rend. hebdom. Séances acad. sci., 164, 525-527.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes. 535 pp., Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See 299-300.)

DIPLOCOCCUS LYMANTRIAE Paillot

(See Bacillus lymantriae and Coccobacillus lymantriae.)

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar.

Due to the confusion in the literature, it has been rather difficult to determine whether Diplococcus lymantriae, Bacillus lymantriae, and Coccobacillus lymantriae are the same organism. It appears likely, however, that Diplococcus lymantriae is distinct since Paillot (1917) states: "The microbes parasitic in the larvae of Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar here described are a coccobacillus provisionally identified as Bacillus lymantria, Diplococcus lymantria, sp. n., which is only slightly pathogenic to the caterpillars, and Bacillus liparis sp. n." One might assume that perhaps Coccobacillus lymantriae and Bacillus lymantriae are the same, Picard and Blanc using the generic name Coccobacillus, and Paillot, the generic name Bacillus. Paillot (1933) also refers to a "Bacillus (Bacterium) lymantriae."

\*Paillot, A. 1917 Microbes nouveaux parasites des chenilles de Lymantria dispar. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 164, 525-527.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See p. 131.)

#### DIPLOCOCCUS MELOLONTHAE Paillot

Insects concerned: The cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha; Vanessa urticae; the gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar.

Paillot (1917) found that a coccobacillus and Diplococcus melolonthae killed cockchafers in 24 hours, while the diplococcus alone was only slightly pathogenic.

Paillot (1933) mentions Diplococcus melolonthae as an example of bacterial variation.

\*Paillot, A. 1917 Microbes nouveaux, Parasites du Hanne-ton. Action pathogene sur Chenilles de Vanessa urticae, Lymantria dispar, et sur Vers a Goie. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 80, 56-58.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See p. 139.)

#### DIPLOCOCCUS PEMPHIGOCONTAGIOSUS

Insect concerned: Lice.

Wardle (1939) refers to the transmission of Diplococcus pemphigocontagiosus by lice. (See also MacGregor, 1917.)

- MacGregor, M. E. 1917 A summary of our knowledge of insect vectors of disease. Bull. Entomol. Res., 8, 155-163.
- Wardle, R. A. 1929 The problems of applied entomology, 588 pp. Manchester University Press, England. (See p. 106.)

DIPLOCOCCUS PIERIS Paillot

Insect concerned: The cabbage butterfly, Pieris brassicae.

Paillot (1919) isolated Diplococcus pieris from larvae of diseased white cabbage butterflies. From the same source, he isolated 8 other bacteria. (See Bacillus pieris fluorescens.) He considered these bacteria to be secondary invaders, the primary invader, Apanteles glomeratus, a parasitic wasp, being the predisposing factor in the bacterial infection of the white cabbage butterfly.

Paillot, A. 1919 Coccobacilles parasites des chenilles de Pieris brassicae. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 168, 476-478.

Paillot, A. 1924 Sur une nouvelle maladie des chenilles de Pieris brassicae et sur les maladies du noyau chez les insectes. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 179, 1353.

DIPLOCOCCUS PLUTON Bergey et al.  
(See Bacillus pluton.)

Insect concerned: Honey bee, Apis mellifera.

In the second edition of Bergey's Manual (1925, p. 45) the name Diplococcus pluton was used for Bacillus pluton (which see).

Genus: Streptococcus

STREPTOCOCCUS AGALACTIAE Lehmann and Neumann

Insects concerned: The house fly, Musca domestica; and Hippelates flies.

Saunders (1940a, b) concludes that the house fly and Hippelates flies serve as vectors of bovine mastitis.

Since this worker failed to definitely state name of the microorganism concerned in his experiments, it is assumed he refers chiefly to Streptococcus agalactiae.

Saunders, D. A. 1940a Musca domestica, a vector of bovine mastitis (preliminary report). J. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc., 97, 120-123.

Saunders, D. A. 1940b Hippelates flies as vectors of bovine mastitis (preliminary report). J. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc., 97, 306-308.

### STREPTOCOCCUS APIS Maassen

(See also Bacillus alvei, Bacillus pluton, and Bacterium eurydice, and Streptococcus liquefaciens.)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Maassen (1908) believed that the etiology of European foulbrood is not uniform but that the disease is caused chiefly by Streptococcus apis and Bacillus alvei. Maassen (1908, 1913) stated that the disease could not be experimentally produced by pure cultures of these organisms. When bees were fed on triturated sick or dead larvae mixed with honey, they became sick with a mild form of foulbrood from which they ultimately recovered. Numerous attempts by other workers to produce European foulbrood by inoculation with pure cultures of Streptococcus apis have been largely unsuccessful.

Concerning this organism, Burnside (1934) states: "There seems to be insufficient reason for assuming that the lancet-shaped bacterial cell, B. pluton, found in late stages of infection in European foulbrood, is of different genus and species from the similar form Streptococcus apis, which is readily obtained in culture from sick larvae.

"The identity of Streptococcus apis and Bacillus pluton is suggested by morphological similarity . . ." Burnside goes on to suggest that Bacillus pluton and Streptococcus apis are variants, or stages in the life history of Bacillus alvei.

Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 339) lists Streptococcus apis as a synonym for Streptococcus liquefaciens. This is done on the basis of the work of Hucker (1932) who found these two gelatin-liquefying streptococci to be culturally similar.

- Burnside, C. E. 1934 Studies on the bacteria associated with European foulbrood. J. Econ. Entomol., 27, 656-668.
- Hucker, G. J. 1932 Studies on the Coccaceae. XVII. Agglutination as a means of differentiating the species of Streptococcus and Leuconastoc. N. Y. State Agric. Expt. Station, Tech. Bull. No. 190, page 17.
- \*Maassen, A. 1908 Zur Ätiologie der sogenannten Faulbrut der Honigbienen. Arbeiten K. Biol. Anst. Land u. Forstev., 6, 53-70.
- Maassen, A. 1913 Weitere Mitteilungen über die seuchenhaften Brutkrankheiten der Bienen insbesondere über die Faulbrut. Mitt. aus der Kaiserl. Biolog. Anstalt für Land- u. Forstev. 8th Ann. Rept. Pt. 14, pp. 48-58.

STREPTOCOCCUS BOMBYCIS Sirtirana and Paccanaro  
(See also Streptococcus pastorianus.)

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Silkworms are susceptible to infection by several pathogenic bacteria. One of the worst of these plagues of sericulture is caused by Streptococcus bombycis (Sirtirana and Paccanaro, 1906), and is frequently known as "flacherie of the silkworm." This gram-positive coccus forms chains from 5 to 12 microns long, and is a facultative anaerobe.

According to Wardle (1929), Paillot states that the term "flacherie" represents a group of three distinct maladies, one of which appears to be associated with Streptococcus bombycis. These are:

(1) A disorder associated with an abnormal abundance, in the intestine of the silkworm, of a sporulating bacillus morphologically identical with that described by Pasteur (see Bacillus bombycis.)

(2) An acute form of "flacherie" or "flacherie typique" associated apparently with a filterable virus.

(3) A chronic type of "flacherie," the "gattine" of French workers, and "macilenze" of Italian workers, probably associated with Streptococcus bombycis.

In the last-mentioned disease, there is generally a swelling of the anterior body wall, which becomes more or less translucent. An organism, apparently Streptococcus bombycis, was isolated from the intestinal contents. (See Paillot, 1926.)

According to Paillot (1928) Streptococcus pastorianus (which see) is synonymous with Streptococcus bombycis.

Paillot (1928) gives a complete description of Streptococcus bombycis and Bergey's Manual lists it. (5th ed., p. 353.)

Paillot, A. 1926 Sur l'étiologie et l'épidémiologie de la gattine du Ver a soie ou "maladie des tetes claires." Compt. rend. acad. sci., 183, 251.

Paillot, A. 1928 Les maladies du Ver a Soie, Grasserie et dysenteries. 328 pp. Editions du Service Photographique, de l'Université, Lyon. (See pages 171-172; 195-198.)

\*Sartirana, S., and Paccanaro, A. 1906 Cent. f. Bakt., I abt., Orig., 40, 331.

Wardle, R. A. 1929 The problems of applied entomology 587 pp. Manchester Univ. Press, England. (See page 101.)

#### STREPTOCOCCUS DISPARIS Glaser

Insects concerned: The Japanese race of the gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; the silkworm, Bombyx mori; and the army worm, Cirphis unipuncta.

In 1918, Glaser described an infectious disease of caterpillars of the Japanese race of the gypsy moth which spread to cultures of the American race. It is clinically, pathologically, and etiologically distinct from wilt (a filterable virus disease). A streptococcus, which Glaser named Streptococcus disparis, was found to be the cause of the disease.

The streptococcus is ingested with contaminated food. During the latter stages of the disease and after death it invades practically all the tissues. The symptoms are diarrhoea, loss of appetite and of muscular coördination. The skin of the dead insect does not rupture as in the case of wilt, though the larva hangs in a flaccid condition by its prolegs, and does have the appearance of a caterpillar dead from wilt.

Streptococcus disparis is a gram positive, non-motile, encapsulated organism with a diameter of less than one micron.

Successful field experiments were conducted with Streptococcus disparis in sections of the gypsy moth-infected territory in the United States. In two places severe epizootics were produced. The organism is not pathogenic to silkworms (Bombyx mori) nor to the army worm

(Cirphis unipuncta). It is not pathogenic to human beings, guinea pigs, or rabbits. The organism is listed in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 354).

Glaser, R. W. 1918 A new disease of gypsy-moth caterpillars. J. Agric. Research, 13, 515-522.

#### STREPTOCOCCUS FAECALIS Andrews and Horder

Insects concerned: The German roach, Blattella germanica; and the web-worm, Hyphantria cunea, the milkweed bug, Oncopeltus fasciatus; the bagworm, Thyridopteryx ephemeraeformis; the cicada, Tibicen linnei.

This streptococcus was isolated by Steinhaus (1941) from the alimentary tracts of the German roach, web-worm, and the milkweed bug. In this last insect the strain was somewhat atypical. See Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 337, for a complete description. (See also the work of Duncan, 1926.)

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

#### STREPTOCOCCUS HAEMOLYTICUS Rolly

(See Streptococcus pyogenes.)

#### STREPTOCOCCUS LIQUEFACIENS (Sternberg) Orla-Jensen

(See Streptococcus apis.)

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 339) lists Streptococcus apis as a synonym for Streptococcus liquefaciens. Hucker (1932) found these two gelatinliquefying streptococci to be culturally almost identical.

Streptococcus apis has been associated with European foulbrood of bees.

Hucker, G. J. 1932 Studies on the coccaceae. XVII.

Agglutination as a means of differentiating the species of Streptococcus and Leuconotoc. N. Y. State Agric. Expt. Station, Tech. Bull. No. 190, p. 17.

STREPTOCOCCUS PASTORIANUS Krassiltschik  
(See Streptococcus bombycis.)

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

This organism was isolated in 1896 by Krassiltschik. Paillot (1928) suggests that Streptococcus pastorianus may be the same as Streptococcus bombycis. Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 357) lists both of these organisms.

\*Krassiltschik, I. 1896 Compt. rend. acad. Sci., 427.  
Paillot, A. 1928 Les maladies du Ver a Soie, Grasserie et dysenteries. 328 pp. Editions du Service Photographique de l'Université, Lyon. (See pages 171-172.)

STREPTOCOCCUS PITYOCAMPAE ALPHA Dufrenoy

Insect concerned: The processionary moth caterpillar, Cnethocampa pityocampa.

Dufrenoy (1919) found that three organisms attacked the processionary moth caterpillar: Bacterium pityocampae, Streptococcus pityocampae alpha, and Streptococcus pityocampae beta. When the caterpillars are inoculated with Streptococcus pityocampae alpha, they die in two to four days, the muscles being infiltrated with the coccus and the fibers degenerating and losing their striation.

Paillot (1933) states that he is surprised that the beta strain of this organism was given the same generic name as the alpha strain since the beta strain is gram negative. Furthermore, Paillot indicates that the alpha type is ill-placed in the Streptococcus genus because the alpha strain is motile.

\*Dufrenoy, J. 1919 Les formes de dégénérescence des chenilles de Cnethocampa pityocampa parasitées. Compt. rend. soc. biol., 82, 288-289.  
Paillot, A. 1933 L'Infection chez des insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See pp. 125-126.)

STREPTOCOCCUS PITYOCAMPAE BETA Dufrenoy  
(See Streptococcus pityocampae alpha.)

STREPTOCOCCUS PYOGENES Rosenbach

Ticks concerned: Argas persicus; Ornithodoros moubata.

Duncan (1926) found Streptococcus haemolyticus (now known as Streptococcus pyogenes) to be inhibited by the bactericidal principle of the gut contents of Argas persicus but not by that of Ornithodoros moubata.

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.

Family: MICROCOCCACEAE

Genus: Micrococcus

MICROCOCCUS ACRIDICIDA Kuffernath  
(See Staphylococcus acridicida.)

MICROCOCCUS AMYLOVORUS  
(See Erwinia amylovora.)

MICROCOCCUS C. White

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Micrococcus C. from the body of a healthy honey bee. He has given a complete description of this organism.

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Entomol., Tech. Bull., No. 14, 50 pp.

MICROCOCCUS CATARRHALIS Frosch and Kolle  
(See Neisseria catarrhalis.)

MICROCOCCUS CHERSONESIA Corbet

Insect concerned: An unidentified long-horned grasshopper of the family Tettigonidae.

During studies on the bacterial flora of normal insects, Steinhaus (1941) isolated a gram-positive coccus from a long-horned grasshopper. The coccus at times appeared almost as a very short rod. This characteristic is shared by an organism which Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 258) describes under the name Micrococcus chersonesia,

isolated from the latex of a rubber tree. The growth of this organism is described as being "dull" whereas that of the coccus isolated from the grasshopper is glistening. Otherwise the physiologic, morphologic and cultural characteristics of the two organisms agree fairly well.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 The study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

MICROCOCCUS CONGLOMERATUS Migula

Insect concerned: The bedbug, Cimex lectularius L.

An organism similar to Micrococcus conglomeratus was isolated from the bedbug by Steinhaus (1941).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

MICROCOCCUS CURTISSI Chorine

Insects concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; the flour moth, Ephestia kühniella; the bee moth, Galleria mellonella.

In July, 1928, Chorine (1929) observed a very high mortality among the young corn borer larvae due to an organism which he called Micrococcus curtissi. The organism also proved to be very virulent towards full grown borers when injected, and to a less extent by mouth. By injection it was virulent toward the larvae of Ephestia kühniella, though the larvae of Galleria mellonella proved to be more resistant.

A complete description of the organism has been given by Chorine (1929).

\*Chorine, V. 1929 New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Rpts., 2, 39-53.

MICROCOCCUS EPHESTRIAE

\* Insect concerned: The flour moth, Ephestia kühniella.

According to Mattes (1927), Micrococcus ephestriae is apparently a nonpathogenic inhabitant of the intestinal tract of the flour moth larvae. It is an encapsulated organism.

\*Mattes, O. 1927 Parasitäre Krankheiten der Mehlmattenlarven und Versuche über ihre Verivendbarkeit als biologisches Bekämpfungsmittel. Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der gesamten Naturwissenschaften zu Marburg, 62, 381-417.

MICROCOCCUS EPIDERMIDIS (Kligler) Hucker

Insect concerned: Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis.

Burroughs (1941) isolated 3 strains of this coccus from the alimentary tract of the above grylloblattid. (See Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, p. 255, for complete description of this coccus.)

Burroughs, A. L. 1941 Bacterial flora of the alimentary tract of Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis Walker. Montana State College, Master's Thesis. 47 pp.

MICROCOCCUS FLACCIDIFEX DANAI Brown  
(See also Gyrocooccus flaccidifex.)

Insect concerned: The monarch butterfly, Danais archippus.

Brown (1927) considered this organism to be the cause of "wilt" disease in monarch butterfly larvae. Smears showed the body fluid teeming with "motile cocci." Brown states, "One cannot be certain from the meager cultural details given by Glaser and Chapman (1912) of (Gyrocooccus) flaccidifex whether the present organism is specifically distinct. On account of its pathological effect it seems to be closely related to flaccidifex and I am naming it as a new subspecies. I failed to find any undue gyrating of the cocci in the hanging drop upon which they erect their genus Gyrocooccus."

A complete description of the organism has been given by Brown (1927).

\*Brown, F. M. 1927 Descriptions of new bacteria found in insects. Am. Mus. Novitates, Number 251, 11 pp.

Glaser, R. W. and Chapman, J. W. 1912 Studies on the wilt disease or "flacherie" of the gypsy moth. Science, 36, 219-224.

MICROCOCCUS FLAVUS Lehmann and Neumann

Insect concerned: The housefly, Musca domestica.

Micrococcus flavus, an air and milk organism, was isolated by Torrey (1912) from the intestinal content, as well as the body surface, of flies.

Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, 1939, p. 247, gives a complete description of the organism.

Torrey, J. C. 1912 Jour. Infect. Diseases, 10, 169-176.

MICROCOCCUS FREUDENREICHII Guillebeau

Insect concerned: The bag-worm; Thyridopteryx ephemeriformis; Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis Walker.

Steinhaus (1941) found Micrococcus freudenreichii to be part of the bacterial flora of the alimentary canal of the larva of the bag worm moth. Burroughs (1941) isolated a strain of this micrococcus from the alimentary tract of a grylloblattid. A description of this organism may be found in Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 253).

Burroughs, A. L. 1941 Bacterial floras of the alimentary tract of Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis Walker. Montana State College Master's Thesis, 47 pp.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

MICROCOCCUS INSECTORUM Burrill

(See Bacillus insectorum.)

Insect concerned: Chinch bug, Blissus leucopterus.

Forbes (1882) found a micrococcus in the chinch bug which occurred primarily in the cecal organs. He concluded they were normal to these organs, being exceedingly abundant in all those examined. Burrill (1883) subsequently made a technical study of this organism and gave the organism the name Micrococcus insectorum.

Smith (1933, p. 54) refers to "Bacillus insectorum Burrell [Burrill] (Forbes, 1895)" as a cause of a bacterial disease of the chinch bug. Later (p. 59) he refers to Micrococcus insectorum Burrill as being similar to organisms that cause the silk-worm diseases. He probably means the same organism.

Burrill, T. J. 1883 New species of micrococcus. Am. Nat., 17, 319.

\*Forbes, S. A. 1882 Bacterium a parasite of the chinch bug. Am. Nat., 16, 824-825.

Smith, R. C. 1933 Fungus and bacterial diseases in the control of grasshoppers and chinch bugs. 28th biennial Rpt. Kan. St. Bd. Agri., 44-58.

#### MICROCOCCUS LARDARIUS Krassilstschik

Insect concerned: Silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Krassilstschik (1896) found this organism in the intestine and body cavity of silkworms and thought it to be the cause of grasserie. He showed that the organism was distinctly different from Streptococcus bombycis.

Krassilstschik, M. J. 1896 Sur les parasites des Vers a soie sains et malades. Contribution a l'etude de la flacherie, de la grasserie et de la pebrine. (Communication preliminaire). Memoires soc. zoo. de France., 9, 513-522.

#### MICROCOCCUS MAJOR

Insects concerned: Nun moth, Lymantria monacha; and Hyponomenta sp.

Eckstein (1894) in working with bacteria associated with nun moth larvae, isolated Micrococcus major. He found it pathogenic also for Hyponomenta species.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vonkommenden Bakterien. Z. F. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-241, 285-298, 413-424.

#### MICROCOCCUS NEUROTOMAE Paillot

Insects concerned: Neurotoma nemoralis; Agrotis segetum; Agrotis pronubana.

In 1922, Paillot (1924) isolated this bacterium from diseased Neurotoma nemoralis larvae, but he did not find it of any great help in checking the insect in nature. He (1933) mentions the pathogenicity of the organism to Agrotis segetum and Agrotis pronubana.

If the organism is gram-negative, as Paillot suggests, it should be placed in the genus Neisseria.

\*Paillot, A. 1924 Sur deux bacteries parasites des larves de Neurotoma nemoralis. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 178, 246-249.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie De Trevoix, Paris. (See p. 310).

#### MICROCOCCUS NIGROFACIENS Northrup

Insects concerned: Phyllophaga (Lachnosterna) spp.; Allorrhina spp.; American cockroach, Periplaneta americana; green June beetle, Allorrhina (Cotinis) nitida; Malacosoma americana; cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha; the rhinoceros beetle, Strategus utanus; May-beetle, Phyllophaga (Lachnosterna) vandinei.

In 1914, Northrup (1914a) described a bacterial disease of June beetle larvae, Lachnosterna spp., caused by Micrococcus nigrofaciens. She found that this micrococcus was always accompanied by a putrefactive organism, which she regarded as probably being Bacillus septicus insectorum Krassiltschik. Northrup concluded from her observations that the organisms exist in the soil and that the diseased larvae become infected through surface injury since experiments on the infection of soils showed that excessive moisture in the soil greatly favored the spread of the micrococcus. The common cockroach, Periplaneta americana, was also found to be attacked by the micrococcus, but the infection apparently limited itself to the legs. She gave morphological and cultural characteristics of the organism (1914, b).

Smyth (1917, 1920) reported a high mortality among the grubs of May-beetles and of the rhinoceros beetles in experimental boxes due to Micrococcus nigrofaciens. Du Porte (1915) reported it pathogenic for Malacosoma americana, and Davis and Luginbill (1921), for the green June beetle.

Davis, J. J. and Luginbill, P. 1921 The green June beetle or Fig-eater. North Carolina Agr. Expt. St. Bull. 242, 35 pp.

- Du Porte, E. M. 1915 Two bacterial diseases of injurious insect larvae. 7th Ann. Rept. Quebec Soc. Prot. Plants from Insects and Fung. dis. (1914-1915). Quebec, 81-85.
- Northrup, Zae. 1914a A bacterial disease of the June beetles, Lachnosterna. Centr. f. Bakt. Parasit. u. Infekt., 41, 321-339.
- \*Northrup, Zae 1914b A bacterial disease of June beetle larvae, Lactinosterna spp. Tech. Bull. Mich. Agri. Exp. Sta., No. 18, 37 pp.
- Smyth, E. G. 1917 The white grubs injuring sugar cane in Porto Rico. I. Life Histories of May-beetle. Jl. Dept. Agr., Porto Rico, 1, No. 3, 141-169.
- Smyth, E. G. 1920 The white grubs injuring sugar cane in Porto Rico. II. The rhinoceros beetles. Jl. Dept. Agr., Porto Rico, 4, No. 2, 3-29.

MICROCOCCUS NITRIFICANS Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: Lyreman cicada, Tibicen linnei.

Steinhaus (1941) isolated an organism similar to Micrococcus nitrificans from the Lyreman cicada. See Bergey's Manual for a description of this organism (5th ed., p. 257).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

MICROCOCCUS NONFERMENTANS Steinhaus

Insects concerned: The lyreman cicada, Tibicen linnei; and an unidentified damsel fly (Coenagrionidae).

Micrococcus nonfermentans was isolated by Steinhaus (1941) from the alimentary tracts of the above insects.

\*Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

MICROCOCCUS OCHRACEUS Rosenthal

Insects concerned: The imperial moth, Eacles imperialis; the nine-spotted lady-bug, Coccinella novemnotata.

Micrococcus ochraceus was isolated from the two above-listed insects by Steinhaus (1941).

A description of the organisms may be found in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 242).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

MICROCOCCUS OVATUS

Insect concerned: Silkworm, Bombyx mori.

According to Northrup (1914), Pebrine, now known to be caused by a protozoan, was at one time supposed to be due to Micrococcus ovatus [Lebert, 1858].

Lebert, H. 1858 Berliner Entomologische Zeitschr. (From Northrup, 1914.)

Northrup, Z. 1914 A bacterial disease of the June beetles, Lachnosterna. Cent. f. Bakt. Parasit. u. Infekt., 41, 321-339.

MICROCOCCUS PARVULUS Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The American roach, Periplaneta americana.

Hatcher (1939) isolated Micrococcus parvulus from the feces of the American roach. Veillon and Zuber originally isolated this bacterium from human appendices, buccal cavities, and lungs, and named it Staphylococcus parvulus. In the third edition of Bergey's Manual, 1930, p. 92, this bacterium was called Micrococcus parvulus. In the 5th edition, p. 285, the name has been changed to Veillonella parvula. A complete description may be found in Bergey's Manual.

Hatcher, E. 1939 The consortes of certain North Carolina Blattids. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc., 55, 329.

MICROCOCCUS PIERIDIS Burrill

Insect concerned: The cabbage butterfly, Pieris rapae.

Chittenden (1926) states, "In some seasons the larvae are destroyed in large numbers by a contagious bacterial disease, caused by Micrococcus pieridis." However, as a rule the larvae are not very susceptible.

Chittenden, F. H. 1926 The common cabbage worm and its control. U. S. Dept. Agr. Farmers' Bull., 1461, 13 pp., 1926.

MICROCOCCUS PYOGENES AUREUS Migula  
(See Staphylococcus aureus.)

MICROCOCCUS RUSHMORI Brown

Insect concerned: Lucilia sericata.

Brown (1927) found Micrococcus rushmori to be a secondary invader in a disease of flies primarily caused by Bacillus lutzae. A complete description of the organism has been given by Brown.

Brown, F. M. 1927 Description of new bacteria found in insects. Am. Mus. Novitates, No. 251, 11 pp.

MICROCOCCUS SUBFLAVUS Bumm

Insect concerned: Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis.

Micrococcus subflavus was the identification given by Burroughs (1941) to a micrococcus he isolated from the alimentary tract of a grylloblattid. (A complete description of this micrococcus is given in Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 248.)

Burroughs, A. L. 1941 Bacterial flora of the alimentary tract of Grylloblatta campodeiformis campodeiformis Walker. Montana State College Master's Thesis, 47 pp.

MICROCOCCUS VULGARIS

Insects concerned: Nun-moth, Lymantria monacha; Vanessa urticae; Pieris brassicae; and Liparis salicis.

Eckstein (1894) isolated this organism from sick nun-moths and from experimentally dead larvae of Vanessa urticae, Pieris brassicae, and Liparis salicis.

Eckstein, K. 1894 Untersuchungen über die in Raupen vonkommenden Bakterien, Z. F. Forst- und Jagdwesen, 26, 3-20, 228-298, 413-424.

Genus: *Sarcina*

SARCINA AURANTIACA Flügge

Insect concerned: The honey bee, *Apis mellifera*.

Serbinow (1912) found this organism together with *Sarcina lutea* and *Bacillus mesentericus* in the dead larvae of honey bees. A complete description of *Sarcina aurantiaca* may be found in Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 273.

Serbinow, I. L. 1912 Chernaia cherva. ("Black brood" in bees.) Vestnik Russkavo Obstschestva pchelovodstva, No. 11, Nov. 1912, 426-429.

SARCINA FLAVA DeBary

Insect concerned: *Euxoa segetum*; and the bedbug, *Cimex lectularius*.

Stutzer and Wsorow (1927) isolated *Sarcina flava* from the normal pupae of the *Euxoa segetum*. Steinhaus (1941) on one occasion found this organism as a fortuitous associate of the bedbug. A complete description may be found in the Bergey Manual, 5th ed., p. 272.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.  
Stutzer, M. J. and Wsorow, W. J. 1927 "Über Infektionen der Raupen der Wintersaateule (*Euxoa segetum*, Schiff.) Centr. f. Bakt. u. Parasit. 71, 113-129.

SARCINA LUTEA Schroeter

Insect concerned: The honey bee, *Apis mellifera*.

Serbinow (1912) in trying to determine the cause of "Blackbrood" among bees isolated *Sarcina lutea* from the dead larvae. A complete description may be found in the Bergey Manual (5th ed., p. 272.)

Serbinow, I. L. 1912 Chernaia Cherva. ("Black brood" in bees.) Vestnik Russkavo Obstschestva pchelovodstva, No. 11, Nov. 1912, 426-429.

## Genus: Staphylococcus

STAPHYLOCOCCUS ACRIDICIDA Kuffernath

Associated insects: Locusts, Pieris rapae and Locusta viridissima.

In 1913, Kuffernath (1921) received locusts from Greece which had been part of a disastrous invasion. He found the locusts infected with an organism which he isolated and named Staphylococcus acridicida, finding it to be closely allied to Staphylococcus pyogenes (Staphylococcus aureus). He described the organism in his paper.

In the title of his paper (see below) he refers to the organism as Micrococcus (Staphylococcus) acridicida.

\*Kuffernath, H. Microbe pathogene pour les Sauterelles et d'autres insectes, Micrococcus (Staphylococcus) acridicida, Kuff. Nov. spec.--Ann. Gembloux, Brussels, 27, 253-257.

STAPHYLOCOCCUS ALBUS Rosenbach

Insects and ticks concerned: The oriental roach, Blatta orientalis; the croton bug, Blattella germanica; the stable fly, Stomoxys calcitrans; the bedbug, Cimex lectularius; the house fly, Musca domestica; the mosquitoes, Aedes cinereus and Anopheles bifurcatus; Rhodnius prolixus; and the ticks, Argas persicus and Ornithodoros moubata.

Tauber (1940) found in the hemolymph of the oriental roach, two organisms which were pathogenic for the insect. One was an unidentified rod, and the other was Staphylococcus albus. Just how the bacteria made their entrance into the hemolymph of normal roaches was not clear. He suggested, however, that after the insect molts, the exoskeleton is very soft and is easily injured. Then the uninfected roaches come in contact with the infected ones, and the bacteria penetrate the delicate newly exposed exoskeleton, or pass through breaks in the surfaces and so into the hemolymph.

According to Herms (1939) Staphylococcus albus has been isolated from the legs of the croton bug, Blattella germanica.

Duncan (1926) found the gut-contents of Argas persicus, Ornithodoros moubata, and Stomoxys calcitrans but not

Cimex lectularius, Rhodnius prolixus, Musca domestica, Aedes cinereus, and Anopheles bifurcatus to be bactericidal to Staphylococcus albus.

Staphylococcus albus is described in the 5th edition of Bergey's Manual, p. 261.

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.

Hermes, W. B. 1939 Medical Entomology, 3d ed., 582 pp. (see p. 75). MacMillan Co., New York.

Tauber, O. E. 1940 Mitotic response of roach hemocytes to certain pathogens in the hemolymph. Ann. Entomol. Soc. Am., 83, 113-119.

### STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS Rosenbach

Insects and ticks concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori; the roaches Blattella germanica, and Periplaneta orientalis; the stable fly, Stomoxys calcitrans; the bedbug, Cimex lectularius; the house fly, Musca domestica; the mosquitoes, Aedes cinereus, Aedes aegypti, and Anopheles bifurcatus; Rhodnius prolixus; and the ticks, Argas persicus, Argas reflexus; and Ornithodoros moubata.

Sawamura (1906) lists Micrococcus pyogenes aureus [Staphylococcus aureus] as being experimentally pathogenic to the silkworm. Galli-Valerio (1907) refers to Staphylococcus pyogenes aureus as having been spread by the tick, Argas reflexus. Longfellow (1913) found that roaches, probably Periplaneta orientalis, carried Staphylococcus aureus on their legs. According to Hermes (1939) this coccus also has been isolated from the antennae of the croton bug (Blattella germanica).

Hindle and Duncan (1925) found Staphylococcus aureus to die out quickly after ingestion by the tick, Argas persicus. Duncan (1926) supported these results by the observation that this coccus was greatly inhibited by the gut-contents of the tick. The same bactericidal effect against this organism was found by Duncan to be characteristic of the gut-contents of Ornithodoros moubata and Stomoxys calcitrans but not by Cimex lectularius, Rhodnius prolixus, Musca domestica, Aedes cinereus, and Anopheles bifurcatus.

St. John, Simmons, and Reynolds (1930) found Staphylococcus aureus to survive for at least 24 hours in the gut of the mosquito, Aedes aegypti, though it could not be demonstrated after an interval of seven or more days.

A complete description of Staphylococcus aureus may be found in Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, p. 262.

- Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.
- Galli-Valerio, B. 1907 Les insectes comme propagateurs, des maladies: Le role des arthropodes dans la dissemination des maladies. Ber. U. d. XIV Internat. Kongr. f. Hygiene u. Demogr., Berlin, 189-194.
- Herms, W. B. 1939 Medical Entomology. 3rd ed., 582 pp. MacMillan Co., New York.
- Hindle, E., and Duncan, J. T. 1925 The viability of bacteria in Argas persicus. Parasitol., 17, 434-446.
- Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. Am. J. Pub. Health, 3, 58-61.
- Sawamura, S. 1906 Note on bacteria pathogenic to silkworm. Tokyo Imp. Univ. Coll. Agr. Bull., 1, 105.
- St. John, J. H., Simmons, J. S., and Reynolds, F. H. K. 1930 The survival of various microorganisms within the gastro-intestinal tract of Aedes aegypti. Amer. J. Trop. Med., 10, 237-241.

#### STAPHYLOCOCCUS CITREUS (Migula) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The cockroach, Periplaneta orientalis.

Longfellow (1913) found that cockroaches carried Staphylococcus citreus on their legs.

- Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. Am. J. Pub. Health, 3, 58-61.

#### STAPHYLOCOCCUS INSECTORUM Krassiltschik

Insect concerned: The silkworm, Bombyx mori.

Krassiltschik isolated and named Staphylococcus insectorum, and thought it was found normally in the intestinal tract of the silkworm. (See Paillot, 1928).

- Paillot, A. 1928 Les maladies du ver a soie Grasserie et dysenteries. 328 pp. Editions du Service Photographique d L'Universite Lyon. (See p. 171-172.

STAPHYLOCOCCUS MUSCAE Glaser

Insect concerned: The house fly, Musca domestica.

Glaser (1924) isolated and named Staphylococcus muscae. He found it to be the cause of a fatal infection in the house fly. The disease is rather sporadic and never assumes the form of an epidemic, only about 50 per cent of adult flies contracting the infection when experimentally infected. Males were more susceptible than females.

A complete description of the organism may be found in Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 264.

\*Glaser, R. W. 1924 A bacterial disease of adult house flies. Am. J. Hyg., 4, 411-415.

STAPHYLOCOCCUS PARVULUS Veillon and Zuber  
(See Micrococcus parvulus.)

STAPHYLOCOCCUS PYOGENES AUREUS  
(See Staphylococcus aureus.)

Family: NEISSERIAEAE

Genus: Neisseria

NEISSERIA CATARRHALIS (Frosch and Kolle) Holland

Tick concerned: Argas persicus.

Duncan (1926) found the gut-contents of Argas persicus possessed a bactericidal principle active against Micrococcus catarrhalis (Neisseria catarrhalis) and other bacteria. (For complete description see Bergey's Manual, 5th edition, p. 280.)

Duncan, J. T. 1926 On a bactericidal principle present in the alimentary canal of insects and arachnids. Parasitol., 18, 238-252.

NEISSERIA LUCILIARUM Brown

Insect concerned: The green fly, Lucilia sericata.

Brown (1927) isolated this gram-negative, motile, coccus from dead Lucilia sericata which has been killed by Bacillus lutzae (which see). Taxonomically, according to Brown, this organism should be placed near Neisseria perflava Bergey et al. (See Bergey's Manual, 1939, 5th ed., p. 281.)

\*Brown, F. M. 1927 Descriptions of new bacteria found in insects. Amer. Mus. Novitates, No. 251, 11 pp.

Genus: Veillonella

VEILLONELLA PARVULA Bergey et al.  
(See Micrococcus parvulus.)

Family: PARVOBACTERIACEAE

Tribe: BRUCELLEAE

Genus: Brucella

BRUCELLA ABORTUS (Schmidt and Weis) Meyer and Shaw

Insects concerned: The cockroach, Periplaneta americana; and the flies, Musca domestica, Muscina stabulans, Stomoxys calcitrans, Caliphora sp., and Lucilia sp.

Ruhland and Huddleson (1941) in attempting to account for the appearance of brucellosis in non-infected herds kept under ideal conditions fed the above insects for two hours on a virulent strain of Brucella abortus after which the insects were examined bacteriologically. In the 110 cockroaches tested the bacterium did not remain alive in their intestinal tract for more than 24 hours. "Data obtained from the flies indicate that the amount of growth obtained by culturing the droplets was heavier and more free from contamination 48 hours after exposure than at earlier periods. Although no flies were cultured later than 96 hours after exposure, it is possible that they carry the organism for a considerable period of time."

According to Patton (1931) Wollman found that flies kept in contact with Brucella abortus for 48 hours, and then placed in a tube containing culture medium, remained infective for 24 hours but not later.

- Patton, W. S. 1931 Insects, ticks, mites, and venomous animals of medical and veterinary importance. Part II. - Public Health. 740 pp., H. R. Grubb, Ltd., Croydon.
- Ruhland, H. H., and Huddleson, I. F. 1941 The role of one species of cockroach and several species of flies in the dissemination of *Brucella*. Amer. J. Vet. Res., 2, 371-372.

Tribe: HEMOPHILEAE

Genus: *Hemophilus*

HEMOPHILUS DUPLEX (Lehman and Neuman) comb. nov.

Insect concerned: The house fly, *Musca domestica*.

According to Patton-(1931), Wollman placed house flies in tubes containing cultures of *Bacillus aegyptius* and the Morax-Axenfeld bacillus (*Hemophilus duplex*) of subacute conjunctivitis and observed that they became infective immediately afterwards, though they were not infective after three and one half hours.

- Patton, W. S. 1931 Insects, ticks, mites, and venomous animals of medical and veterinary importance. Part II. - Public Health. 740 pp. H. R. Grubb, Ltd., Croydon.

Tribe: PASTEURELLEAE

Genus: *Pasteurella*

PASTEURELLA CUNICULICIDA (Flügge) Trevisan

Insect concerned: The house fly, *Musca domestica*.

Scott (1917) has reported the isolation of *Bacillus* (now *Pasteurella*) *cuniculicida* from the house fly.

- Scott, J. R. 1917 Studies upon the common house-fly (*Musca domestica* Linn.) II. Isolation of *B. cuniculicida*, a hitherto unreported isolation. 37, 121-124.

PASTEURILLA PESTIS (Lehmann and Neumann)

Bergey et al.

Insects concerned: Plague bacilli have been cited as associated with an extensive number of arthropods. The species listed below are perhaps the most important and representative ones from the standpoint of plague transmission.

Fleas: Xenopsylla cheopis; Xenopsylla astia; Xenopsylla brasiliensis; Diamanus montanus (Ceratophyllus acutus); Nosopsyllus fasciatus (Ceratophyllus fasciatus); Monopsyllus anisus (Ceratophyllus anisus); Oropsylla silantiewi; Ceratophyllus tesquorum; Dinopsyllus lypusus; Leptopsylla musculi; Ctenophthalmus agyrtes; Pulex irritans; Ctenophthalmus agyrtes; Pulex irritans; Ctenocephalides canis; Ctenocephalides felis; Ceratophyllus gallinae.

The reader is referred to the work of Eskey and Haas (1940) for a list of other species of fleas which are potential vectors of plague, especially among rodents.

Lice: Haematopinus columbianus; Linognathoides citelli.

The implications against many of the following have been mainly of an incidental nature and are concerned largely with experimental findings:

Ticks: Ixodes autumnalis; Rhipicephalus schulzei; Argas persicus; Hyalomma volgense; Dermacentor silvarum.

Flies: Musca domestica; Stomoxys calcitrans.

Beetles: Necrophorus dauricus and others.

Mosquitoes: Culex pipiens, Aedes aegypti.

Ants, roaches, and mites have also been suspected of carrying plague bacilli.

The plague bacillus was discovered in 1894 independently by Kitasato and by Yersin.

Three years later Ogata (1897) and soon thereafter Simond (1898) pointed out, on epidemiologic and experimental ground, the role of the flea in the transmission of plague bacilli. However, it was the English Plague Research Commission that clarified and established the essential part that fleas play in the spread of plague, especially among rodents.

Although the number of fleas known to transmit the plague bacillus is large and ever-increasing, the principal vector is the rat-flea Xenopsylla cheopis. It is present on wild rats in many parts of the world and is the predominant species in India, Java, Egypt, and most parts of China. Besides its widespread occurrence, there are other factors which make this species an efficient vector. As stated by Eskey (1938); "When compared with all other

species studied, Xenopsylla cheopis are considered the most efficient transmitting agents because they are more readily infected when fed on septicemic blood, and they transmitted the disease to many more guinea pigs. They also tend to become blocked earlier and to remain infectious for a longer time than other fleas. Blocked cheopis are very persistent in their efforts to obtain blood . . ."

According to Lien-teh, Chun, Pollitzer, and Wu (1936), Xenopsylla astia is not as important as X. cheopis in the transmission of plague though it may be the responsible vector in certain circumscribed and isolated outbreaks. X. brasiliensis is the predominant rat-flea of Uganda, Kenya and Nigeria, and has been known to transmit plague from rat to rat and from rat to man. Nosopsyllus fasciatus, the so-called European rat-flea, attacks man less readily than X. cheopis and does not predominate on rats in plague areas. Leptopsylla musculi likewise does not readily bite man and is of minor importance in the spread of the disease.

In some parts of the world plague is harbored in animals other than the rat. In such cases the ectoparasites of these animals are of importance in maintaining the disease. Chief of these are Diamanus montanus, found on the ground squirrels of California; Oropsylla silantiewi; found on the tarbagan of Mongolia; Ceratophyllus tesquorum, carried by the suslik or marmot of Southeastern Russia; and Dinopsyllus lyplusus found on the gerbille of Africa.

As indicated in the list of arthropods above, besides fleas, other insects including flies, ants, beetles, mosquitoes, and roaches have also been suspected of carrying plague bacilli.

Data concerning the possible role of ticks in the transmission of plague is very meager. Skorodumoff, in 1928, (quoted by Lien-teh, et al., 1936) was among the first to obtain positive experimental results. He infected a wild mouse and a guinea pig from crushed suspension of ixodid ticks. In 1929, Tikhomirova and Nikanoroff (Lien-teh, et al., 1936) found three ticks (Ixodes autumnalis) upon the carcass of an experimentally infected tarabagan. The tissues of these ticks yielded positive cultures of the plague bacillus and was infective to guinea pigs. Faddeeva (1932) fed Argas persicus on infected guinea pigs when the bacteremia was most marked. Both the inoculation and the culture experiments gave positive results. Borzenkov and Donskov (1933) reported the finding of plague bacilli in Ixodes autumnalis and Rhipicephalus schulzei taken from animals infected with plague (see also Gaisky (1931)). These workers also found that Hyalomma volgense, from

larval to adult stages, can be infected with plague by feeding on infected animals. These authors also state that "by the direct bites the plague infected adults may cause an infection and death in healthy animals." Sassuchin and Tichomirova (1936) have reported studies on the survival of plague bacilli in the larvae and nymphae of Derma-centor silvarum. Over 60 per cent of both nymphae and larvae died during the experiments, suggesting that Pasteurella pestis was pathogenic to them.

For a bacteriologic description of Pasteurella pestis see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 294).

- Borzenkov, A., Donskov, G. 1933 The experimental infection of the tick Hyalomma volgense P. Schulze et E. Schlottke, 1929, with plague. Rev. Microbiol. Epidemiol. et Parasitol., 12, 30.
- Eskey, C. R. 1938 Fleas as vectors of plague. Am. J. Publ. Health, 28, 1305-1310.
- Eskey, C. R., and Haas, V. H. 1940 Plague in the western part of the United States. U. S. Public Health Bul. No. 254, 83 pp.
- Faddeeva, T. 1932 The role of ticks in the transmission and preservation of plague virus. Rev. Microbiol. Epidemiol. et Parasitol., 12, 279.
- \*Kitasato, S. 1894 Preliminary note on the bacillus bubonic plague. Lancet, 2, 428.
- Lien-teh, W., Chun, J. W., Pollitzer, R., and Wu, C. Y. 1936 Plague. A manual for medical and public health workers. 547 pp. The Mercury Press, Shanghai.
- Ogata, M. 1897 Ueber der Pestepidemie in Formosa. Zbl. Bakt., 21, 744.
- Sassuchin, D., and Tichomirova, M. 1936 De la conservation des Pasteurella pestis dans les larves et les nymphes des tiques Derma-centor silvarum Olen. Rev. Microbiol., Epidemiol. et Parasitol., 15, 362.
- Simond, P. L. 1898 La propagation de la peste. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 12, 625.
- \*Yersin, A. 1894 La peste bubonique a Hong Kong. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 8, 662.

PASTEURELLA TULARENSIS  
(McCoy and Chapin) Bergey et al.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>Explanatory note: Considerable disagreement persists as to the correct classification and naming of this bacterium. Serologically it is allied to the members of the genus Brucella and hence is called Brucella tularensis by English writers. However, the importance of this as a .

taxonomic criterion would mean little if the findings of Mallman (1930) concerning the common antigenicity of Bruceella, Pasteurella, and Pfeifferella are correct. Although originally named Bacterium tularense by McCoy and Chapin, more recent classifications have placed the organism in the genus Pasteurella because of its similarities with other members of the genus, especially Pasteurella pestis. These organisms agree to a large extent in pathogenicity, pathologic manifestations, morphology, fermentation reactions, selective affinity for rodent and human hosts, and in insect transmission. The tularaemia organism differs from other members of the genus in the difficulty in growing it on ordinary bacteriologic media. Inasmuch as we have arbitrarily followed the systematics of the Bergey Manual, we have used the name Pasteurella tularensis for the sake of consistency.

Insects concerned: The squirrel flea, Ceratophyllus acutus; the deer fly, Chrysops discalis; the rabbit louse, Haemodipsus ventricosus; the mouse louse, Polyplax serratus; the bedbug, Cimex lectularius; the fleas, Ctenophthalmus pollex, C. assimilis, and C. orientalis; flies, Tabanus autumnalis; T. agrestis, T. bromius, T. erberi, T. flavoguttatus, T. solstitialis, T. peculiaris, T. karybenthinus, T. turkestanus, T. septentrionalis, T. rupestris, Chrysops noctifer, C. relictus, Chrysozona turkestanica, Simulium decorum katmai, Neohaematopinus laeviusculus, Stomoxys calcitrans, Spilopsyllus cuniculi, Cediopsylla simplex; mites of the family Gamasidae; the ticks, Dermacentor andersoni, D. albipictus, D. occidentalis, D. variabilis, D. parumapertus (marginatus), D. silvarum, Haemaphysalis leporis-palustris; Ixodes ricinus californicus; Ornithodoros turicata, O. parkeri, O. hermsi, O. lahorensis, Rhipicephalus sanguineus; Amblyomma americanum; mosquitoes Aedes nearcticus, A. vexans, A. dorsalis, A. stimulans, A. canadensis, A. aegypti, A. caspius, Theobaldia incidens, Culex tarsalis, C. apicalis, and Anopheles hyrcanus.

In 1911 McCoy described a plague-like disease of ground squirrels (Citellus beecheyi) of California. The following year McCoy and Chapin (1912) described "Bacterium tularense" as the causative agent. The disease was later named "tularemia" by Francis. During his original investigations McCoy (1911) found it possible to reproduce the infection in guinea pigs by the subcutaneous inoculation of crushed squirrel fleas (Ceratophyllus acutus) which had been removed from recently dead rodents. Ten years later, Francis and Mayne (1921) reported experimental transmission

of tularemia by the blood-sucking deer fly, Chrysops discalis. This was followed by similar reports by Francis and Lake (1921, 1922a, 1922b) involving the rabbit louse, Haemodipsus ventricosus, the bedbug, Cimex lectularius, and the mouse louse, Polyplax serratus.

During the years 1922 and 1923, Parker, Spencer, and Francis (1924) made observations which indicated the spontaneous occurrence of the tularemia organism in the tick Dermacentor andersoni. They also demonstrated stage-to-stage transmission of the bacterium from larva to adult tick. Later, Parker and Spencer (1926) proved the hereditary transmission of Pasteurella tularensis (Bacterium tularense) in Dermacentor andersoni. This appears to have been the first recorded instance of the hereditary transmission of a known pathogenic bacterium by an arthropod.

Parker and his associates (Davis, Philip, and Jellison) have made numerous other studies regarding the association of arthropods and the tularemia bacterium. As to their findings, we quote from Parker (1933):

"(a) The demonstration of the survival of Bact. tularense from the larvae through to the adults of both H. leporis-palustris and D. variabilis, its transmission by the successive stages involved, and generation-to-generation transmission from infected females to their progeny.

(b) Larval to adult survival in, and transmission by, the successive stages of the brown dog tick, R. sanguineus, and the lone-star tick, A. americanum, within a single generation.

(c) Survival in, and later transmission by adult rabbit dermaçentor, D. parumapertus marginatus, and the Pacific Coast tick, D. occidentalis, that had previously ingested virus.

(d) Mechanical transmission to guinea pigs by Tabanus septentrionalis, by another species of horsefly tentatively identified as T. rupestris, and by Chrysops noctifer, and the survival of viable Bact. tularense in C. noctifer for a period of over a month. Survival only was also shown in an undetermined species of Ceratopogonidae. [Philip, unpublished experiments.]

(e) Failure to transmit infection by species of fleas occurring in the native Montana fauna.

(f) Mechanical transmission by immediate interrupted feeding by the black fly, Simulium decorum katmai. [Philip, unpublished experiments.]

(g) Transmission by the sucking louse, Neohaematopinus laeviusculus, of the Columbian ground squirrel.

(h) The repeated recovery of Bact. tularensis from specimens of H. leporis-palustris collected from rabbits and grouse in Morrison County, Minnesota, in 1931 and 1932. (These tests were made in conjunction with Dr. R. G. Green of the University of Minnesota Medical School.)"

According to other reports, Pasteurella tularensis has been found spontaneously in Dermacentor occidentalis (Parker, Brooks, and Marsh, 1929), Ixodes ricinus californicus (Davis and Kohls, 1937), and Dermacentor variabilis (Green, 1931). Kamil and Bilal (1938) have reported the transmission by Ornithodoros lahorensis. Zasukhin (1936) mentions that in 1934 Golov showed that Dermacentor silvarum can be infected with Pasteurella tularensis and that it does not lose the infection from one stage to the next. Davis (1940) has found that the tularemia bacterium may survive in the tissues of Ornithodoros turicata and Ornithodoros parkeri, but is not transmitted by the ticks during feeding.

Volfrz, Kolpakova, and Flegontoff (1934) have reported the survival of Pasteurella tularensis in mites of the family Gamasidae and in the fleas, Ctenophthalmus pollex and possibly Ctenophthalmus orientalis. Green and Evans (1938) isolated the bacterium of tularemia from fleas (Spilopsyllus cuniculi) removed from snowshoe hares and from cottontail rabbits. Waller (1940) recovered Pasteurella tularensis from Cediopsylla simplex collected from a sick cottontail rabbit. Philip, Davis, and Parker (1932) using Aedes nearcticus, A. vexans, A. dorsalis, A. stimulans, A. aegypti, A. canadensis, Theobaldia incidens, and Culex tarsalis, showed experimentally that the mosquito could be a significant factor in the epidemiology of tularemia by infecting persons mechanically (1) biting, (2) being crushed on the skin, and (3) by depositing excrement on the skin. Bòzhenko (1936) demonstrated that Pasteurella tularensis may survive in Culex apicalis and in the feces of this insect. This worker (1935) has also found that transmission of tularemia by the bites of infected bedbugs was successful 15 hours after an infective feeding and that organisms remain virulent in the bugs for as long as 136 days after feeding.

In recent years Olsufiev and Golov, 1939; and Olsufiev, 1939a, b, c; 1940a, b, have gathered considerable data on the transmission of tularemia implicating horse flies, the stable fly, the rain fly, mosquitoes, and other insects.

For a description of Pasteurella tularensis see Bergey's Manual (5th ed.).

- Bozhenko, V. P. 1935 The role of bed bugs (Cimex lectularius L.) in transmission and preservation of tularaemia virus. (In Russian.) Rev. Microbiol., 14, 436-440.
- Bozhenko, V. P. 1936 On the role of the mosquitoes, Culex apicalis Ad., as carriers and transmitters of tularaemia. (In Russian.) Rev. Microbiol., 15, 445-449.
- Davis, G. E. 1940 Bacterium tularense: Its persistence in the tissues of the argasid ticks Ornithodoros turicata and O. parkeri. Pub. Health Rep., 55, 676-680.
- Davis, G. E., and Kohls, G. M. 1937 Ixodes ricinus californicus (Banks) as a possible vector of Bacterium tularense. Pub. Health Rep., 52, 281-282.
- Francis, E., and Lake, G. C. 1921 Experimental transmission of tularaemia in rabbits by the rabbit louse, Haemodipsus ventricosus (Denny). Pub. Health Rep., 36, 1747-1753.
- Francis, E., and Lake, G. C. 1922a Transmission of tularaemia by the bedbug, Cimex lectularius. Pub. Health Rep., 37, 83-95.
- Francis E., and Lake, G. C. 1922b Transmission of tularaemia by the mouse louse Polyplax serratus (Burm.). Pub. Health Rep., 37, 96-101.
- Francis E., and Mayne, B. 1921 Experimental transmission of tularaemia by flies of the species Chrysops discalis. Pub. Health Rep., 36, 1738-1746.
- Green, R. G., and Evans, C. A. 1938 Role of fleas in the natural transmission of tularaemia. Minn. Wildlife Dis., Invest., April, 1938; pp. 25-28.
- Kamil, S., and Bilal, S. 1938 Experimental research on the etiology of tularaemia in Turkey. Ann. de Parasit., 16, 530-542.
- Mallman, W. L. 1930 J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc., 77, 636.
- McCoy, G. W. 1911 A plague-like disease of rodents. Pub. Health Bul. No. 43, pp. 53-71.
- \*McCoy, G. W., and Chapin, C. W. 1912 Bacterium tularense, the cause of a plaguelike disease of rodents. Bul. No. 53, Hyg. Lab., U.S.P.H.S. (January). (See also J. Infectious Diseases, 1912, 10, 61.)
- Olsufiev, N. G., and Golov, D. A. 1936 Horse flies as transmitters and conservators of tularaemia. Animaux pathogenes, 2, 187-226. (In Russian with English summary.)
- Olsufiev, N. G. 1939a The role of Stomoxys calcitrans L. in the transmission and preservation of tularaemia infection. Arkhiv. biologicheskikh nauk., 58, 25-31. (In Russian with English summary.)

- Olsufiev, N. G. 1939b The role of mosquitoes in the transmission and retention of tularemia. Problems of regional parasitology, 3, 213-246. (In Russian with English summary.)
- Olsufiev, N. G. 1939c The specific composition and seasonal dynamics of the blood-sucking diptera numbers in the delta of the Volga and their possible role in the epidemiology of tularemia. Zoologicheskii zhurnal, 18, 786-798. (In Russian with English summary.)
- Olsufiev, N. G. 1940a Nouvelles données expérimentales sur la transmission de l'infection tularémique par les taons (Tabanus). Meditsinskaia parazitologiya i parazitariye bolezni, 9, 260-270. (In Russian with French summary.)
- Olsufiev, N. G. 1940b Results of studies of transmitters of tularemia in U.S.S.R. Proc. of the All-Union Congress of Microb., Epidemiol., and Infectionists, 1939; Moscow, 1940, pp. 247-253.
- Parker, R. R. 1933 Recent studies of tick-borne diseases made at the United States Public Health Service Laboratory at Hamilton, Montana. Proc. 5th Pacific Sci. Congress, 6, 3367-3374.
- Parker, R. R., Brooks, C. S., and Marsh, H. 1929 The occurrence of Bacterium tularense in the wood tick, Dermacentor occidentalis in California. Pub. Health Rep., 44, 1299-1300.
- Parker, R. R., and Spencer, R. R. 1926 Hereditary transmission of tularaemia infection by the wood tick, Dermacentor andersoni Stiles. Pub. Health Rep., 41, 1403-1407.
- Parker, R. R., Spencer, R. R., and Francis, E. 1924 Tularaemia infection in ticks of the species Dermacentor andersoni Stiles in the Bitterroot Valley, Mont. Pub. Health Rep., 39, 1057-1073.
- Philip, C. B., Davis, G. E., and Parker, R. R. 1932 Experimental transmission of tularaemia by mosquitoes. Pub. Health Rep., 47, 2077-2088.
- Volferz, A. A., Kolpakov, S. A., and Flegontoff, A. A. 1934 The role of ectoparasites in the tularaemic epizootic of the ground squirrels. Rev. Microbiol. Epidemiol. et Parasitol., 13, 103-116.
- Waller, E. F. 1940 Tularemia in Iowa cottontail rabbits (Sylvilagus floridanus mearnsi) and in a dog. Vet. Student, 2, pp. 54, 55, 73.
- Zasukhin, D. N. 1936 The ticks (Ixodidae) and their role in epizootology and epidemiology of tularaemia in the south-east of the U.S.S.R. (In Russian.) Rev. Microbiol., 15, 461-470.

Family: PSEUDOMONADACEAE

Tribe: PSEUDOMONADEAE

Genus: *Phytomonas*

PHYTOMONAS CAMPESTRIS (Pammel) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: Plusia brassicae; Agriolimax agrestis L.

Pammel (1895) first isolated Bacillus (Phytomonas) campestris from diseased rutabagas. Two years later Smith (1897) showed experimentally that this organism, which causes black rot of crucifers, could be transmitted by slugs, Agriolimax agrestis L., and the cabbage worm, Plusia brassicae. No actual proof of the insect transmission of this disease in the field has, as yet, been forthcoming.

For a description of this organism see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 148).

\*Pammel, L. H. 1895 Bacteriosis of rutabaga (Bacillus campestris, n. sp.). Iowa Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 27, 130-134.

Smith, E. F. 1897 Pseudomonas campestris (Pammel), the cause of a brown rot in cruciferous plants. Zent. Bakt. II., 3, 284-291, 408-415, 478-486.

PHYTOMONAS MEDICAGINIS VAR. PHASEOLICOLA  
(Burkholder)

Insect concerned: The thrip, Heliothrips femoralis.

This bacterium was isolated from leaves, pods, and stems of beans afflicted with halo blight. Buchanan (1932) showed that this bacterial disease of beans was transmitted by the thrip Heliothrips femoralis. The bacterial lesions on the plants are always associated with the feeding wounds of the insect. According to Leach (1940), the transmission appears to be incidental and entirely mechanical and under field conditions the insect is probably of little importance as a vector of the disease.

For a description of this organism see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 194).

Buchanan, D. 1932 A bacterial disease of beans transmitted by Heliothrips femoralis Reut. J. Econ. Entomol., 25, 49-53.

Leach, J. G. 1940 Insect transmission of plant diseases.  
615 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

PHYTOMONAS MELOPHTHORA Allen and Riker

Insect concerned: The apple maggot, Rhagoletis pomonella.

This bacterium is pathogenic for apples and is found associated with the apple maggot, Rhagoletis pomonella.

Allen and Riker (1932) studied the decay of apples which frequently follows infestation by the apple maggot. They associated the decay with a bacterium which they named Phytomonas melophthora. Besides being associated with the larvae, this bacterium has been found both in and on male and female flies.

For a description of this organism see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 199).

\*Allen, T. C., and Riker, A. J. 1932 A rot of apple fruit caused by Phytomonas melophthora, n. sp., following invasion by the apple maggot. Phytopath., 22, 557-571.

PHYTOMONAS PSEUDOTSUGAE (Hansen and Smith)

Insect concerned: Chermes cooleyi.

Phytomonas pseudotsugae was isolated from galls on Douglas fir (Pseudotsuga taxifolia) in California. Hansen and Smith (1937) designated the causative agent Bacterium pseudotsugae, which has since been placed in the genus Phytomonas. The infection depends on deep wounds which suggests transmission by an insect vector. Strong circumstantial evidence incriminates Chermes cooleyi, a sucking insect.

See Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 209) for a description of this organism.

\*Hansen, H. N., and Smith, R. E. 1927 A bacterial gall disease of Douglas fir, Pseudotsuga taxifolia. Hilgardia, 10, 569-577.

PHYTOMONAS SALICIPERDA (Lindeijer) Magrou

Insect concerned: The willow borer, Cryptorrhynchus lapathi.

Lindeijer (1932) described a bacterial disease of willows (Salix spp.), caused by Pseudomonas saliciperda, and since placed in genus Phytomonas.

According to Leach (1940), the disease causes a wilt of the branches followed by early defoliation and death of the affected limbs. Natural infections most frequently originate at the sight of wounds made by the willow borer, which, after having been contaminated with the bacteria, infects the tree. The disease has been experimentally produced by allowing infected insects to feed on willow twigs.

For a description of this organism see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., p. 204).

Leach, J. G. 1940 Insect transmission of plant diseases. 615 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

\*Lindeijer, E. J. 1932 De bacterie-ziekte van den wilg veroorzaakt door Pseudomonas saliciperda n. sp. Thesis Univ. of Amsterdam, Baarn, pp. 1-82.

PHYTOMONAS SAVASTANOI (Smith) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The olive fly, Dacus oleae.

Phytomonas savastanoi gives rise to a disease of olive tree on which "knots" or galls result from the infection. The disease is prevalent in Italy and other southern European countries, although Smith isolated cultures from olive galls collected in California where the disease has been known since 1898.

In Italy there appears to be a close association between the olive fly, Dacus oleae, and the spread of the disease. Petri (1909, 1910) studied the relationships between this insect and bacteria found in the intestinal tract of the insect. Ascobacterium luteum (which see) is one of the nonpathogenic bacteria which Petri found occurring as a "symbiote" in the olive fly and from the four blind appendages of the middle stomach of the larvae of Dacus oleae, he (1910) isolated Bacterium savastanoi (Phytomonas savastanoi). According to Buchner (1930) the latter organism is the real "symbiont" associated with the olive fly. The bacteria are transmitted through the egg and persist in

the puparium. Petri suggested that the physiological role of the bacteria in the digestive tract is probably connected with the feeding habit of the larva, which bores in olives, a food which is rich in fats. The larva has to ingest very large quantities of oil in order to extract enough nitrogenous substances necessary for its development. The bacteria in the digestive tract may be useful in breaking down the fats and releasing the nitrogen.

For a description of this organism see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 207), and Bacterium savastanoi in Elliott (1930).

Buchner, P. 1930 Tier und Pflanze in Symbiose. 900 pp. Borntraeger, Berlin. (See page 312.)

Elliott, C. 1930 Manual of bacterial plant pathogens. 349 pp. Williams and Wilkins Company, Baltimore. (See page 198).

Petri, L. 1909 Ricerche sopra i batteri intestinali della Mosca olearia. Memorie R. Staz. Patol. Veg. Roma, 4, 1-130.

Petri, L. 1910 Untersuchungen uber die Darmbakterien der Olivenfliege. Zentrabl. Bakt. II, 26, 357-367.

#### PHYTOMONAS SOLANACEARUM (Smith) Bergey et al.

Insect concerned: The potato beetle, Leptinotarsa decimlineata.

In warm, moist climates this bacterium attacks potatoes, tobacco, tomatoes, peppers, and other related plants. According to Leach (1940), the bacteria are found first in the vascular bundles but eventually they enter the parenchyma cells of the cortex and pith. After spreading through the vascular bundles of the stolons they reach the tubers where they decay the storage tissues.

Smith (1896) incriminated the Colorado potato beetle as a disseminator of the disease on the basis of greenhouse experiments. He named the bacterium Bacillus solanacearum though it is now placed in the genus Phytomonas. For a description of this organism see Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 203).

Leach, J. G. 1940 Insect transmission of plant diseases. 615 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

\*Smith, E. F. 1896 A bacterial disease of the tomato, eggplant, and Irish potato (Bacillus solanacearum n. sp.). U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Physiol. and Path. Bul. 12.

PHYTOMONAS STEWARTI (Smith) Bergey et al.

Insects concerned: Phyllophaga sp.; Chaetocnema denticulata; Chaetocnema pulicaria; Diabrotica duodecimpunctata; Diabrotica longicornis.

Phytomonas stewarti is a bacterium which gives rise to a wilt in corn (Zea mays). Sweet corn seems to be the most susceptible, although, according to Leach (1940), teosinti (Euchlaena mexicana), and Tripsacum dactyloides are known to be susceptible. The organism is essentially a vascular pathogen although other tissues are frequently affected.

Rand (1923) was the first to prove that insects could disseminate the disease. He demonstrated that the brassy flea beetle, Chaetocnema pulicaria was responsible for the secondary spread of wilt in midsummer.

For a description of this bacterium see Bergey's Manual (1939) 5th ed., page 214).

Leach, J. G. 1940 Insect transmission of plant diseases. 615 pp. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

Rand, F. V. 1923 Bacterial wilt or Stewart's disease of corn. The Canner, 56, 164-165.

PHYTOMONAS TUMEFACIENS (Smith and Townsend)

Bergey et al.

(See Bacterium tumefaciens.)

Genus: Pseudomonas

PSEUDOMONAS AERUGINOSA (Schroster) Migula(See Bacillus pyocyaneus.)PSEUDOMONAS FERMENTANS Von Wolzogen Kuhr(See Flavobacterium fermentans.)PSEUDOMONAS FLUORESCENS Migula(See Pseudomonas fluorescens liquefaciens.)

PSEUDOMONAS FLUORESCENS LIQUEFACIENS

Insect concerned: The honey bee, Apis mellifera.

White (1906) isolated Pseudomonas fluorescens liquefaciens from the intestine of the normal honey bee.

This organism is most likely Pseudomonas fluorescens. (See Bergey Manual, 5th ed., p. 129.)

White, G. F. 1906 The bacteria of the apiary, with special reference to bee diseases. U. S. Dept. Agri. Bull. No. 14, Bur. Entomol., 50 pp.

PSEUDOMONAS OVALIS Chester

Insect concerned: The Colorado potato beetle, Leptinotarsa decemlineata.

Steinhaus (1940) found this bacterium in the alimentary canal of the larvae of the Colorado potato beetle. This organism is frequently found in the soil and hence may easily become associated with this insect. A description of Pseudomonas ovalis may be found in Bergey's Manual (5th ed., page 133).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

PSEUDOMONAS SALICIPERDA Lindeijer

(See Phytomonas saliciperda.)

PSEUDOMONAS SEPTICA Bergey et al.

Insects concerned: Euxoa segetum Schiff.; the firefly, Photinus pyralis; and in the potato beetle, Leptinotarsa decemlineata.

Stutzer and Wsorow (1927) isolated from Euxoa segetum an organism which they named Bacillus fluorescens septicus. They thought it was one of two agents that caused a "spring disease" among the caterpillars in 1925. Experimentally they were able to produce the disease by infecting the insects through the damaged integument. Thus, it was thought that the infection was brought about in a similar manner when the caterpillars were in the earth.

Steinhaus (1941) found an organism similar to Pseudomonas septica in normal fireflies and potato beetles. It was the only organism he cultured from both the alimentary tract and ground-up specimens of the firefly. It also occurred in the alimentary tract of the potato beetle.

See Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., p. 130, for a complete description.

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

Stutzer, W. J. and Wsorrow, M. J. 1927 Cent. f. Bakt., II Abt., 71, 113

Tribe: SPIRILLEAE

Genus: Vibrio

VIBRIO COMMA (Schroeter) Bergey et al.

Insects concerned: The house fly, Musca domestica; the blue bottle fly, Calliphora vomitoria; the sewer fly, Eristalis tenax; and cockroaches.

The specific relationship of Vibrio comma to cholera was discovered by Robert Koch in 1883, when he isolated the organism from the intestinal contents of cholera patients. Two years later Maddox (1885) claimed to have found the cholera organisms in the feces of Eristalis tenax and Calliphora vomitoria after having fed the flies on cultures of the vibrios. During the following 25 years several investigators conducted similar experiments and in nearly every case they found the bacteria to be taken up by flies (including Musca domestica). Graham-Smith (1910) found that flies fed on old laboratory cultures passed infected feces for 30 hours. However, the bacteria soon died on the legs and wings and that after 48 hours cultures made from the intestines of the flies were negative. For a discussion of other early experiments on flies as vectors of cholera see Howard (1911) and Graham-Smith (1913).

According to Herms (1939), Gill and Lal in 1931, found evidence that possibly one phase of the life cycle of the cholera vibrio is passed in the body of the house fly. According to these workers, the bacteria disappear from the body of the fly after approximately 24 hours but reappear about the fifth day when the fly is capable of contaminating

food with its feces. This work, however, has not been definitely confirmed by other workers.

Barber (1914) and Toda (1923) have shown that cockroaches may be a factor in the spread of cholera.

A description of Vibrio comma may be found in Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 105).

Barber, M. A. 1914 Cockroaches and ants as carriers of the vibrio of Asiatic cholera. Philippine J. Sci., Sec. B., 2, 1-4.

Graham-Smith, G. S. 1910 Observations on ways in which artificially infected flies (Musca domestica) carry and distribute pathogenic and other bacteria. Repts. to the Local Govern. Board on Pub. Health and Med. Subjects, New Series, No. 40, 1-40.

Graham-Smith, G. S. 1913 Flies in relation to disease. 292 pp., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

Herms, W. B. 1939 Medical entomology. 3d ed., 582 pp. MacMillan Company, New York.

Howard, L. O. 1911 The house fly; disease carrier. 3d ed., 312 pp. Frederick A. Stokes Co., New York.

Maddox, R. L. 1885 Experiments on feeding some insects with the curved or "comma" bacillus, and also with another bacillus (subtilis?). J. Roy. Microsc. Soc., Ser. 2, 5, 602-607, 941-952.

Toda, T. 1923 Cholera and the ship cockroach. J. Hyg., 21, 359-361.

#### VIBRIO LEONARDI Metalnikov and Chorine

Insects concerned: The bee moth, Galleria mellonella; the corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

Metalnikov and Chorine (1927, 1928) isolated Vibrio leonardi from diseased corn borer larvae, and found it to be very pathogenic to both corn borer larvae and bee moth larvae. They found the insects very susceptible to infection by mouth, dying within 24 hours.

These workers have given a description of the organism (1927), and one may also be found in Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., 1929, p. 111.

\*Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1927 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Rpts., 1, 41-69.

\*Metalnikov, S. and Chorine, V. 1928 Maladies bactériennes chenilles de la pyrale du maïs. (Pyrausta nubilalis Hb.). Compt. rend. acad. sci. Fr. 186, 546-549.

VIBRIO PIERIS

Insect concerned: Pieris brassicae.

Paillot (1933) refers to this organism as having been frequently encountered in the caterpillars of Pieris brassicae which had been parasitized by larvae of Apanteles glomeratus.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes, 535 pp.  
Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See p. 134.)

Family: RHIZOBIACEAE

Genus: Alcaligenes

ALCALIGENES AMMONIAGENES Castellani and Chalmers

Associated insects: The imperial moth, Eacles imperialis; the blister beetle, Epicauta pennsylvanica; and Urographus fasciata.

Bacteria very similar to Alcaligenes ammoniagenes were found in the above-listed insects by Steinhaus (1941). For a description of the organism see Bergey's Manual (1939, 5th ed., page 99).

Steinhaus, E. A. 1941 A study of the bacteria associated with thirty species of insects. J. Bact., 42, 757-790.

ALCALIGINES STEVENSÆ Brown

Insect concerned: Malacosoma americana.

Brown (1927) isolated this organism from crushed egg masses of the moth, Malacosoma americana F. According to Brown, the organism is probably allied to Alcalignes bronchisepticus. He has given a complete description of the organism.

\*Brown, F. M. 1927 Description of new bacteria in insects. Am. Mus. Novit., No. 251, 11 pp.

Genus: Chromobacterium

CHROMOBACTERIUM VIOLACEUM (Schroeter) Bergonzini

Insect concerned: The roach, Periplaneta orientalis.

Longfellow (1913) was able to cultivate Bacillus violaceus [Chromobacterium violaceum] from the feces of the common house roach.

Longfellow, R. C. 1913 The common house roach as a carrier of disease. Am. J. Public Health, 3, 58-61.

M I S C E L L A N E O U S  
G E N E R A   A N D   S P E C I E S

ASCOBACTERIUM LUTEUM Babes

Insect concerned: The olive fly, Dacus oleae.

Petri (1910) found Ascobacterium luteum in the intestinal tract of the larva of the olive fly. He suggested that the presence of the bacteria might be quite favorable for the digestion of the olive oil since Dacus oleae larvae bore into olives and necessarily ingest very large quantities of oil. This may be especially true of Ascobacterium luteum which is found in large numbers of larvae living on ripe and therefore oily fruit.

Just what organism Petri refers to would be hard to judge. There is a Bacteridium luteum which was described about 1872, and is commonly found in air and water (see Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., 1939, p. 240) and is now known as Micrococcus luteus. Also there is a Bacterium luteum which Adametz described in 1885, and isolated from the stomach contents of sheep and from water. (See Bergey's Manual, 5th ed., 1939, p. 633). Apparently, however, these have no relation to the organism which Petri isolated.

Petri, L. 1910 Untersuchungen über die Darmbakterien der Oliven feige. Centralbl. Bakt., Par. Inf., II, 26, 357-376.

COCCOBACILLUS ACRIDIORUM d'Herelle

Insects concerned: Schistocerca americana; Schistocerca peregrina; Schistocerca paranensis; Melanoplus femurrubrum; Melanoplus bivittatus; Melanoplus atlantis; Tmetis muricatus; Oedalens nigrofaciatus; Arcyptera flavicosta; Pachytylus (Locusta) migratoroides; Atta sexdens; Docio-staurus maroccanus; Pezomachus botrana; Stauronotus maroccanus; Solenopsis gemminata; Bombyx mori; Zonocerus elegans; Caloptenus sp.; Tropidacris dux.

Coccobacillus acridiorum was first isolated by d'Herelle (1911) in Yucatan, Mexico, from a species of locust, Schistocerca americana Drury. While in Mexico, d'Herelle noticed a heavy mortality occurring in the destructive South American migratory locust which had arrived from the borders of Guatemala. From 1909 to 1911 the epizootic

occurred so extensively that by 1912 it had reduced the number of locusts to such an extent that no invasion into Mexico occurred. D'Herelle succeeded in isolating the bacterium responsible for the epizootic from the intestinal contents of dead locusts, the same organism not occurring in healthy specimens. D'Herelle found further that locusts artificially inoculated with this organism died with the characteristic symptoms. However, Mereshkovsky (1925), Pospelov (1926) and others have expressed the belief that Coccobacillus acridiorum is a normal "symbiont" of the blood of locusts, which can, under certain conditions of temperature and humidity, become a dangerous parasite.

Coccobacillus acridiorum is a pleomorphic bacillus with coccoid forms (0.4 to 0.6 microns) and bacillary forms (0.9 to 1.5 microns) appearing in the same culture. In young cultures and in the intestinal contents of the locust the coccoid forms are the most abundant. Many cultures have been considered to be Coccobacillus acridiorum when in reality they were not. This has been brought out by Glaser (1918) in a systematic study of the organisms placed under the name of Coccobacillus acridiorum d'Herelle.

Since d'Herelle's early successes some investigators have been able to confirm his results while others have not. For one thing, there seems to be a difference in susceptibility of different locusts to the disease. The bacteria appear to be more effective against locusts belonging to the genus Schistocerca than against other genera of the Locustidae. Species of the genus Caloptenus in Argentina and Stauronotus maroccanus in Algeria have been found to be experimentally susceptible. D'Herelle apparently was successful in combating plagues of Schistocerca paranensis in Argentina. In 1915 d'Herelle controlled an outbreak of Schistocerca peregrina in Tunisia by a combination of mechanical methods and the use of his organism. Experimentally the organism was found to be pathogenic for Schistocerca paranensis and Tropidacris dux in Trinidad (Rorer, 1915). Glaser (1918) found that a certain strain of Coccobacillus acridiorum ("Souche cham") was pathogenic to Melanoplus atlantis, and to Melanoplus bivittatus and Melanoplus femurrubrum to a lesser degree. Another strain ("Souche Sidi") was less pathogenic to Melanoplus atlantis and Melanoplus bivittatus than the "Souche Cham" strain.

Among the insects which were slightly or not at all susceptible to wholesale destruction by Coccobacillus acridiorum are: Pachytylus (Locusta) migratoroides (Mackie, 1913), Zonocerus elegans (Lounsbury, 1913), and Oedalens nigrofasciatus (Barber and Jones, 1913).

Among other insects susceptible to this bacterium are several species of ants and crickets. Fowls, guinea pigs, rabbits, cows, sheep, and man are refractory to infection, but the sewer rat dies in 3-4 days after a subcutaneous inoculation with Coccobacillus acridiorum.

- Barber, M. A., and Jones, O. R. 1913 A test of Coccobacillus acridiorum d'Herelle on locusts in the Philippines. Phil. Is. Sc., 10, Ser. B.
- Glaser, R. W. 1918 A systematic study of the organisms distributed under the name of Coccobacillus acridiorum d'Herelle. Ann. Entomol. Soc. Amer., 11, 19-42.
- \*d'Herelle, F. 1911 Sur une epizootie de Nature Bacterienne sevrissant sur les Sauterelles au Mexique. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 152, 1413.
- d'Herelle, F. 1915 Sur le procédé biologique de destruction des Sauterelles. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 161, 503.
- Lounsbury, C. P. 1913 Locust bacterial disease. Agr. J. Un. S. Africa, 5, 607-611.
- Mackie, D. B. 1913 Philipp. Agric. Rev., 6, 538.
- Mereshkovsky, S. 1925 Ann. State Inst. Exp. Agron., Leningr., 3, 7.
- Pospelov, V. P. 1926 The influence of temperature on the maturation and general health of Locusta migratoria, L. Bull. Entomol. Research, 16, 363-367.
- Rorer, J. B. 1915 Report on the inoculation of Locusts with Coccobacillus acridiorum. Bull. Dept. Agric., Trinidad and Tobago, Port of Spain, 14, No. 6, 197-198.

#### COCCOBACILLUS CAJAE Picard and Blanc

Insects concerned: Arctia caja; Poecilus koyi; Epacromia strepens; the oriental roach, Periplaneta orientalis; Eurydema ornata; Cleonus mendicus; Chrysomela sanguinolenta; Anoxia australis; Melolontha vulgaris; Opartum sabulosum; Cretonia aurata; Porthesia chrysoorrhoea; the silkworm, Bombyx mori; Acridium aegyptium Hydrophilus; Dystiscus; Cybister; Notonecta; Nepa; Ranatra.

The caterpillars of Arctia caja L., which were extremely abundant in the vineyards of Southern France, were almost completely wiped out by two diseases. One disease was caused by the fungus, Empusa aulicae, the other by a bacterium, Coccobacillus cajae. The organism, which is apparently allied to Coccobacillus acridiorum d'Herelle, was obtained by Picard and Blanc (1913a) from the blood of diseased caterpillars and the disease was experimentally reproduced.

Coccobacillus cajae is motile, gram-negative, and shows bi-polar staining. Unlike Coccobacillus acridiorum, it is a parasite of the blood of the caterpillar and not of the digestive tube. When caterpillars are given by ingestion a few drops of a culture by means of a pipette introduced into the pharynx, they die after a few hours from a septicemia.

Besides the larvae of Arctia caja, Picard and Blanc (1913b) found Coccobacillus cajae to be pathogenic to the following insects: Coleoptera: Poecilus koyi, Opatrum sabulosum, Cetonia aurata, Melolontha vulgaris, Anoxis australis, Chrysomela sanguinolenta, Cleonus mendicus; Hemiptera: Eurydema ornata; Orthoptera: Periplaneta orientalis, Epacromia strepens, Acridium aegyptium; Lepidoptera: Porthesia chrysoorrhoea, and Bombyx mori. According to Picard and Blanc, this list could probably be extended indefinitely since it is probable that the majority of insects are killed by Coccobacillus cajae. It is interesting to note, however, that the aquatic beetles are among those which are immune: Coleoptera: Hydrophilus, Dystiscus, Cybister; Hemiptera: Notonecta, Nepa, and Ranatra. While the white rat is immune, the tree frog, Hyla arborea, dies of septicemia in about two days, its blood containing numerous Coccobacilli.

Various workers have referred to this bacterium as "Bacillus cajae" (Marchal, 1914; Picard, 1914; Paillot, 1933).

Marchall, P. 1914 Rapport phytopathologique pour l'annie 1913. Rev. Phytopath. App., Nos. 18-19, pp. 9-13.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infectieux chez les paris insectes, 533 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux., (see page 125).

\*Picard, F., and Blanc, G. R. 1913a Sur une septicemie bacillaire des chenilles d'Arctia caja, L. Compt. rend. acad. sci., 156, 1334-1336.

Picard, F., and Blanc, G. R. 1913b Les infections a coccobacilles chez les insectes. Compt. rend. hebd. acad. sci., 157, 79-81.

Picard, F., and Blanc, G. R. 1914 Les Chelonomies on Chenilles baurrués. progrès Agric. Vitic., 31, 261-266.

COCCOBACILLUS ELLINGERI Metalnikov and Chorine  
(See also Escherichia ellingeri.)

Insects concerned: The European corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis; the bee moth, Galleria mellonella; and Ceratitis capitata.

This organism was first isolated in November, 1927 by Metalnikov and Chorine (1928) who found it repeatedly in diseased corn borers. Larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis and Galleria mellonella, inoculated with a "tiny dose" of Coccobacillus ellingeri died in the course of 2 to 12 hours. Corn borer larvae were very susceptible to infection through the intestinal tract, the bacteria passing through the wall of the intestine into the blood where they were found in great numbers. The bacterium has no pathogenic effect on guinea pigs or rabbits.

According to its discoverers, "Coccobacillus ellingeri somewhat resembles Bacterium sphingidis White, Bacterium noctuarum White, and Bacterium melolonthae liquefaciens alpha Paillot. It differs, however, from these three species by being non-motile. There are also other minor differences."

Citrus fruits infested by Ceratitidis capitata in Sicily were found by Ciferri (1934) to be "infected" by a bacterium, apparently Escherichia (Coccobacillus) ellingeri. It appeared to be a "symbiont" but could become pathogenic to the larva under certain conditions.

In the 3d edition of Bergey's Manual (1930, p. 330) this organism is referred to as Escherichia ellingeri Bergey et al. However, in the 5th edition (1939, p. 606) it was designated by its original name, Coccobacillus ellingeri.

Ciferri, R. 1934 Associazione tra larve della Mosca delle frutta (Ceratitidis capitata) en un coccobacillo (Escherichia ellingeri). Lav. R. Ist. bot. Palermo., 4, 168-200.

\*Metalnikov, S., and Chorine, V. 1928 The infectious diseases of Pyrausta nubilalis Hb. Inter. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 1, 41-69.

COCCOBACILLUS GIBSONI Chorine  
(See also Bacillus gibsoni.)

Insect concerned: The corn borer, Pyrausta nubilalis.

Chorine (1929a and b) isolated this bacterium from sick corn borer larvae which he had received from Canada. He described this organism as being very polymorphous, motile, non-spore-forming, gram-negative bacterium. The organism was extremely virulent for the corn borer larvae. The borers could be infected by injection and per os. Chorine (1929a) gave a complete description of the organism.

\*Chorine, V. 1929a New bacteria pathogenic to the larvae of Pyrausta nubilalis. Internat. Corn Borer Invest., Sci. Repts., 2, 39-53.

\*Chorine, V. 1929b Nouveaux microbes pathogenes pour les chenilles de la Pyrale du Mais. Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 43, 1657-1678.

COCCOBACILLUS INSECTORUM VAR. MALACOSOMAE

Hollande and Vernier

Insects concerned: Malacosoma castrensis; Malacosoma neustria and Vanessa urticae.

Hollande and Vernier (1920) found the blood of 50 per cent of the caterpillars of Malacosoma castrensis examined to be infected with a new organism which they named Coccobacillus insectorum var. malacosomae.

\*Hollande, A. C., and Vernier, P. 1920 Coccobacillus insectorum, n. sp., variété malacosomae, bacille pathogene, du Sang. de la Chenille Malacosoma castrensis, L. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 171, 206-208.

COCCOBACILLUS LYMANTRIAE Picard and Blanc

(See also Bacillus lymantriae and Diplococcus lymantriae.)

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Lymantria dispar.

Picard and Blanc (1913) discovered, in the caterpillars of the gypsy moth, a fatal septicemia due to an organism they named Coccobacillus lymantriae. It is difficult to determine whether Bacillus (Bacterium) lymantriae, as mentioned by Paillot (1917, 1933), is a synonym for Coccobacillus lymantriae, but it is probable that they are the same. The latter is not a spore-former, hence the generic name Bacillus would not be appropriate according to present-day nomenclature.

Paillot, A. 1917 Microbes nouveaux parasites des chenilles de Lymantria dispar. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 164, 525-527.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infections chez les insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See page 125.)

\*Picard, F., and Blanc, G. R. 1913 Les infections á coccobacilles chez les insectes. Compt. rend. hebdom. acad. sci., 157, 79-81.

DIPLOBACILLUS MELOLONTHAE Paillot

Insects concerned: The cockchafer, Melolontha melolontha; the gypsy moth, Porthetria (Lymantria) dispar; Vanessa urticae.

Diplobacillus melolonthae was isolated by Paillot (1917) from the larvae of the cockchafers.

\*Paillot, A. 1917 Microbes nouveaux, parasites du Hanne-ton. Action pathogene sur chenilles de Vanessa urticae, Lymantria dispar et sur Vers a soie. C. R. Soc. biol., Paris, 80, 56.

Paillot, A. 1933 L'infection chez les insectes. 535 pp. Imprimerie de Trevoux, Paris. (See p. 299.)

DIPLOBACILLUS PIERIS Paillot

Insect concerned: The cabbage white butterfly, Pieris brassicae.

Paillot (1919) isolated Diplobacillus pieris from the larvae of diseased white cabbage butterflies. From the same source, he isolated 8 other bacteria. (See Bacillus pieris fluorescens.) He considered these bacteria to be secondary invaders, the parasite, Apantelles glomeratus, being the predisposing factor in the bacterial infection of the white cabbage butterfly.

\*Paillot, A. 1919 Compt. rend. Acad. Sci., 168, 476.

DANYSZ BACILLUS

Insect concerned: The bee moth, Galleria mellonella.

Huff (1940) refers to the work of Zernoff in which he used heated Danzysz bacilli to produce an immunity in the bee moth.

This organism is the same as Salmonella enteritidis.

Huff, Clay G. 1940 Immunity in Invertebrates. Physio. Rev., 20, 68-88. (See p. 73.)

ENTEROBACILLUS LARVAE Stutzer and Wsorow  
(See Achromobacter larvae.)

Insect concerned: Euxoa segetum.

Stutzer and Wsorow (1927) isolated Enterobacillus larvae from the intestinal tract of normal larvae.

Achromobacter larvae (Stutzer and Wsorow) Bergey et al. is the now accepted name for Enterobacillus larvae. (See Bergey's Manual, 1939, 5th ed., p. 517.)

Stutzer, M. J. and Wsorow, W. J. 1927 Uber Infectionen der Raupen der Wintersaateule (Euxoa segetum Schiff.)  
Cent. f. Bakt. U. Parasitenk., 71, 113-129.

ENTEROCOCCUS CITREUS Stutzer and Wsorow

Insect concerned: Euxoa segetum.

Stutzer and Wsorow (1927) isolated this organism from normal pupae of Euxoa segetum.

\*Stutzer, M. J., and Wsorow, W. J. 1927 Uber Infectionen der Raupen der Wintersaateule (Euxoa segetum Schiff.)  
Centr. f. Bakt. U. Parasit., 71, 113-129.

GYROCOCCUS FLACCIDIFEX Glaser and Chapman

Insect concerned: The gypsy moth, Lymantria dispar.

Glaser and Chapman (1912) isolated this organism from caterpillars of the gypsy moth during their studies on the cause and nature of the wilt disease occurring in this insect. These investigators originally believed that this organism was the cause of the wilt disease. It was later discovered, however, that nearly all of the insects used for experimentation had become "accidentally infected" with this bacterium. In 1913, Glaser and Chapman (see Glaser, 1928) corrected their mistake and showed it to be caused by a filterable virus.

Gyrococcus flaccidifex was described as a small (0.5-0.85 microns), gram-negative, encapsulated organism, resembling the pneumococcus more than any other form except that it was motile, progressing in a "gyrating" manner. It was from this latter characteristic that the generic name was derived.

- Glaser, R. 1928 In Rivers, T. M. "Filterable Viruses," 427 pp. Williams and Wilkins Co., Baltimore. Chapt. VIII. Virus diseases of insects, pp. 301-333 (see page 308).
- \*Glaser, R. W., and Chapman, J. W. 1912 Studies on the wilt disease, or "flacheria" of the gypsy moth. Science, 36, 219-224.

### LEPTOTRIX BUCCALIS

Insect concerned: The mosquito, Anopheles maculipennis.

According to Keilin (1921), who quoted Howard, Dyar and Knab (1912), Perroncito, in 1899, discovered a bacterial parasite of Anopheles maculipennis resembling "Leptotrix buccalis." "The parasite infests the larva, passes into the pupa, and destroys the imago soon after it emerges" (Keilin). From the information given, it is difficult to ascertain whether this organism is the same as the one now known as Leptotrichia buccalis.

- Howard, L. O., Dyar, H. G., and Knab, F. 1912 The mosquitoes of North and Central America and the West Indies, I. Carnegie Institution, Washington. (Quoted by Keilin, 1921.)
- Keilin, D. 1921 On a new type of fungus: Coleomomyces stegomyiae n. g., n. sp., parasitic in the body cavity of the larva of Stegomyia scutellaris Walker (Siptera, Nematocera, Culicidae). Parasitol., 13, 226-234.
- Perroncito, E. 1899 Sopra una speciale forma di micosi delle Zanzare. Bolletino della R. Acad. di med. di Torino. (Not seen; taken from Keilin, 1921.)

### PNEUMOCOCCO

Insect concerned: The flea, Pulex irritans.

Pinto (1930) lists this organism as being cultivated from the digestive tract of Pulex irritans by da Silva (1916). Presumably the pneumococcus (Diplococcus pneumoniae) is meant but since the original article was not available, this could not be ascertained.

- Pinto, C. 1930 Arthropodes parasitos e transmissores de doencas. Vol. 1, 395 pp. (See page 367.)
- Silva, Pereira da. 1916 Exper. sur la trans. de la leishmaniose infantile par les puces (Pulex irritans). In Arq. do Inst. Camara Pestana. 4, 26-27. (Not seen.)

## INDEX TO AUTHORS

- Allen, 11, 25, 169  
 Andre, 38  
 Aoki, 84  
 Ark, 119  
 Arkwright, 74  
 Ascolese, 132  
 Atkin, 12, 16, 25  
 Atkinson, 71, 72  
  
 Babers, 51  
 Bacot, A., 7, 9, 12, 16, 25,  
     74, 80  
 Baer, 23, 24, 26  
 Bahr, 73  
 Bandelli, 132  
 Barber, 6, 12, 16, 26, 175,  
     179, 180  
 Baumberger, 18, 26  
 Benedek, 65  
 Bengtson, 91  
 Berliner, 87, 88  
 Bilal, 165, 166  
 Blanc, 52, 64, 137, 180,  
     181, 183  
 Blynn, 7  
 Bogdanow, 17, 18, 26  
 Bollinger, 43  
 Bonde, 120, 121  
 Borzenkov, 161, 162  
 Bourne, 75  
 Bowers, 21, 26  
 Bozhenko, 165, 166  
 Breed, 57, 60, 123, 133,  
     134  
 Brooks, 165, 167  
 Brown, 19, 26, 61, 63, 127,  
     146, 152, 158, 176  
 Buchanan, 168  
 Buchner, 170, 171  
 Burnside, 13, 26, 41, 42,  
     73, 77, 92, 93, 139, 140  
 Burri, 48, 49  
 Burrill, 119, 147, 148  
 Burroughs, 86, 87, 146, 147,  
     152  
 Burrows, 113  
  
 Cahn, 125, 126  
 Cash, 122  
 Celli, 38  
 Chahovitch, 80  
 Chang, 131  
 Chapin, 163, 166  
 Chapman, 6, 26, 47, 66,  
     146, 147, 185, 186  
 Chatton, 66  
 Cheshire, 13, 26, 41, 42  
 Cheyne, 13, 26, 41, 42  
 Chigasaki, 84  
 Chittenden, 151, 152  
 Chorine, 50, 58, 72, 84,  
     88, 95, 97, 99, 100,  
     107, 108, 110, 111,  
     113, 114, 133, 135,  
     145, 175, 182, 183  
 Chow, 124, 129, 130, 131,  
     132  
 Chun, 161, 162  
 Ciferri, 182  
 Clark, 42  
 Couvreur, 80  
 Cowan, 49  
 Cox, 7, 26  
 Cuboni, 53  
 Currie, 37  
  
 Darling, 129  
 Davis, 149, 164, 165, 166  
 Dean, 11, 26  
 DeBach, 2, 94, 106, 107,  
     132, 133, 134  
 Delpy, 44  
 Descazeaux, 98  
 Donskov, 161, 162  
 Dougherty, 54, 117, 118  
 Duboscq, 54, 118  
 Dufrenoy, 109, 110, 143  
 Duggar, 55  
 Duncan, 6, 22, 23, 27,  
     43, 44, 68, 70, 80,  
     86, 87, 133, 134, 142,  
     144, 154, 155, 156,  
     157

- DuPorte, 149, 150  
 Dutky, 62, 78  
 Dyar, 186  
 Dyson, 17, 27  
  
 Eckstein, 41, 45, 46, 50,  
   52, 54, 56, 57, 63, 69,  
   70, 72, 83, 84, 85, 87,  
   89, 105, 148, 152  
 Ellinger, 88, 99, 114  
 Elliott, 119, 121, 171  
 Engelhardt, 48  
 Ermolaev, 76, 96, 102,  
   103, 111  
 Eskey, 160, 162  
 Evans, 165, 166  
  
 Faddeeva, 161, 162  
 Faichnie, 129, 130  
 Ficker, 129, 130  
 Flegontoff, 165, 167  
 Forbes, 7, 27, 147, 148  
 Foster, R. E., 73  
 Francis, 163, 164; 166,  
   167  
 Frost, 21, 27  
  
 Gaisky, 161  
 Galli-Valerio, 155, 156  
 Garbini, 53  
 Gaschen, 128  
 Ghosal, 15, 28  
 Gier, 33, 35, 53  
 Gillette, 113  
 Gjullin, 12, 27  
 Glaser, 18, 19, 27, 33,  
   35, 53, 77, 78, 123,  
   141, 142, 146, 147,  
   157, 179, 180, 185, 186  
 Glasgow, 8, 27  
 Glynn, 26  
 Golov, 165, 166  
 van der Goot, 58  
 Graham-Smith, 7, 27, 34,  
   38, 44, 129, 130, 174,  
   175  
 Grasse, 54, 118  
 Green, 165, 166  
 Gunderson, 91  
  
 Guyenot, 27  
  
 Haas, 160, 162  
 Hamilton, 129, 130  
 Hansen, G. A., 36  
 Hansen, H. N., 169  
 Hatcher, 41, 86, 87, 93,  
   151  
 Hauduroy, 73  
 Haushalter, 38, 39  
 Heim, 44  
 d'Herelle, 178, 179, 180  
 Hering, 19, 27  
 Herms, 6, 21, 27, 43, 44,  
   154, 155, 156, 174, 175  
 Hertig, 5, 27, 53  
 Hewitt, 7, 27  
 Hindle, 22, 27, 44, 70,  
   86, 87, 155, 156  
 Hinman, 12, 13, 16, 28  
 Hitchcock, 120  
 Hobson, 21, 28  
 Hoelling, 117, 118  
 Hofmann, 38, 45, 46, 69,  
   70, 105  
 Hollande, 183  
 Honeij, 37  
 Hoskins, 21, 27  
 Howard, L. O., 129, 130,  
   186  
 Howard, W. R., 68, 69,  
   174, 175  
 Huang, 131  
 Hucker, 139, 140, 142  
 Huddleson, 158, 159  
 Huff, 34, 184  
 Huie, 4  
 Husz, 87, 89  
  
 Imms, 21, 28  
 Ischivata, 84  
  
 Jackson, 6, 28  
 Jellison, 164  
 Jepson, 96  
 Johannsen, 37, 38, 39,  
   129, 130  
 Johnson, D. E., 120,  
   121

- Johnston, 120  
 Jones, L. R., 120, 121  
 Jones, O. R., 179, 180  
 Jordan, 113
- Kalinicker, 79, 80  
 Kamil, 165, 166  
 Kaweh, 44  
 Kelin, 186  
 King, 71, 72  
 Kitajima, 100  
 Kitasato, 160, 162  
 Kluyver, 94, 106  
 Knab, 186  
 Koch, 43, 174  
 Kohls, 165, 166  
 Kolpakova, 165, 167  
 Kostritsky, 115  
 Krassilstschik, 83, 89, 143,  
 148  
 Ksenjoposky, 43  
 Kuffernath, 154  
 Kuhn, 43, 45  
 Kuskop, 8, 9, 28
- Lake, 164, 166  
 Lal, 15, 28  
 Larrey, 23  
 Leach, 7, 9, 10, 28, 119,  
 120, 121, 168, 169, 170,  
 171, 172  
 Lebert, 151  
 Lehmann, 57, 60, 123  
 Lepesme, 80, 133, 134  
 Lewis, 7, 26  
 Leydig, 8, 28  
 Lien-teh, 161, 162  
 Lieu, 131  
 Lindeijer, 170  
 Livingston, 23, 28  
 Lloyd, 17, 27  
 Lochhead, 77  
 Longfellow, 6, 28, 34, 124,  
 128, 133, 134, 155, 156,  
 177  
 Lounsbury, 179, 180  
 Luginbill, 149
- Maassen, 13, 28, 41, 42,  
 139, 140
- Macalister, 25, 28  
 Macchiate, 47  
 Macfie, 37, 38, 129  
 MacGregor, 138  
 Mackie, 179, 180  
 Mackimmon, 56  
 MacLeod, 6  
 Maddox, 174, 175  
 Mallman, 163, 166  
 Marchal, 181  
 Marsh, 165, 167  
 Martinaglia, 44  
 Masera, 132, 133, 134, 135  
 Mattes, 40, 60, 87, 88,  
 146  
 Mayne, 163, 166  
 McCay, 21, 26  
 McCoy, 163, 166  
 McCray, 73  
 McOmie, 2, 93, 106, 107,  
 132, 133, 134  
 Melampy, 6, 28  
 Meng, 59, 101  
 Mercier, 53  
 Mereshkovsky, 179, 180  
 Metalnikov, S., 34, 38, 59,  
 74, 80, 81, 84, 86, 87,  
 91, 96, 99, 100, 101,  
 102, 103, 107, 110, 111,  
 112, 113, 114, 115, 128,  
 132, 133, 135, 175, 182  
 Metalnikov, Jr., S., 34,  
 38, 59, 74, 76, 100, 101,  
 110, 112  
 Metchnikoff, 82  
 Miller, 17  
 Mitchell, 16, 28  
 Mitzmain, 43, 44  
 Morischila, 129  
 Morris, 43, 44  
 Mukherji, 15, 28  
 Munro, 125
- Needham, N. Y., 61, 62  
 Nelson, 125  
 Neumann, 57, 60, 123  
 Nicoll, 7, 29  
 van Niel, 94, 106  
 Nieschulz, 43, 44, 45  
 Noble, 74

- Noguchi, 55, 79, 81  
 Northrup, 83, 149, 150, 151  
 Norwood, 6  
 Nuttall, 6, 23, 43  
  
 Ogata, 160, 162  
 Olsufiev, 165, 166, 167  
  
 Paccanaro, 140, 141  
 Paillet, 14, 29, 47, 50,  
   53, 58, 59, 63, 64, 65,  
   66, 67, 71, 72, 75, 76,  
   79, 81, 82, 84, 104,  
   107, 109, 110, 136, 137,  
   138, 140, 141, 143, 149,  
   156, 176, 181, 183, 184  
 Pammel, 168  
 Pari, 23  
 Parker, 11, 29, 37, 164,  
   165, 167  
 Pasteur, 47  
 Patton, 97, 158, 159  
 Perroncito, 186  
 Petri, 10, 18, 29, 170,  
   171, 178  
 Pfeiffer, 99, 102, 103  
 Philip, 164, 165, 167  
 Picard, 51, 52, 64, 137,  
   180, 181, 183  
 Pierce, 39  
 Pinto, 186  
 Pollini, 132  
 Pollitzer, 161, 162  
 Ponce, 77  
 Portier, 19, 21, 29  
 Pospelov, 40, 47, 76, 133,  
   135, 179, 180  
 Prince, 23, 28  
 Proust, 44  
  
 Raimbert, 43  
 Rand, 122, 172  
 Re, 132  
 Reynolds, 37, 38, 130, 134,  
   135, 155, 156  
 Rhoads, 17  
 Riker, 11, 25, 169  
 Riley, 37, 38, 39, 129, 130  
 Roberts, 82  
  
 Robinson, 6, 25, 29  
 Rorer, 179, 180  
 Rosenau, 36  
 Roubaud, 20, 29, 98  
 Rozebloom, 12, 16, 29  
 Rozier, 132  
 Ruhland, 158, 159  
  
 Sartirana, 140, 141  
 Sassuchin, 162  
 Saunders, 138, 139  
 Sawamura, 55, 56, 57, 65,  
   70, 71, 80, 81, 82, 89,  
   124, 155, 156  
 Schaudinn, 49  
 Scheverdtfeger, 82, 83  
 Schuberg, 43, 45  
 Schutte, 20, 29  
 Scott, 159  
 Sheperd, 87, 89  
 Serbinow, 42, 48, 49, 68,  
   97, 126, 153  
 Shiperovich, 82, 83  
 Shul'gina, 79, 80  
 Silva, 186  
 Simmons, J. S., 37, 38,  
   130, 134, 135, 155, 156  
 Simmons, S. W., 19, 25,  
   29, 30  
 Simond, 160, 162  
 Skobaltzyn, 76, 96, 102,  
   103, 111  
 Smith; E. F., 122, 168,  
   171  
 Smith, R. C., 113, 148  
 Smith, R. E., 169  
 Smyth, E. G., 149, 150  
 Specht, 65  
 Spencer, 11, 29, 164,  
   167  
 Spielman, 38, 39  
 St. John, 37, 38, 130,  
   134, 135, 155, 156  
 Stage, 12, 27  
 Stammer, 6, 11, 18, 30,  
   99, 102, 103  
 Statelov, 46  
 Steinhaus, 5, 15, 30, 34,  
   35, 40, 51, 53, 60, 86,

- 87, 92, 94, 101, 102, 103,  
105, 106, 112, 113, 115,  
116, 117, 122, 123, 124,  
125, 127, 128, 129, 134,  
135, 142, 144, 145, 147,  
150, 151, 153, 173, 174,  
176
- Stewart, 24
- Stutzer, 93, 94, 108, 109,  
115, 122, 153, 173, 174,  
185
- Sweetman, 45, 48, 111, 112
- Tarr, 42
- Tatum, 21, 22, 30
- Tauber, 154, 155
- Tebbutt, 39, 90
- Tejera, 38, 39
- Thomas, 119, 125, 126
- Thorpe, 6, 30
- Tichomirova, 162
- Toda, 175
- Torrey, 7, 30, 147
- Toumanoff, 115
- Trager, 17, 30
- Tsuchimochi, 129
- von Tubeuf, 46, 69, 70, 105
- Vasco, 132
- Vedder, 37
- Vernier, 183
- Volferz, 165, 167
- Wahl, 105, 106
- Waite, 119, 120
- Wallace, 126
- Waller, 165, 167
- Wardle, 137, 138, 140, 141
- Weinland, 17, 18, 19, 30
- Werner, 19, 20, 30, 91, 92
- Wharton, 77
- Wheeler, 129, 130
- White, 5, 13, 30, 31, 39,  
41, 42, 46, 48, 49, 51,  
54, 57, 61, 62, 68, 69,  
70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 77,  
85, 86, 87, 89, 90, 92,  
93, 95, 98, 106, 123,  
124, 131, 144, 173
- Wigglesworth, 20, 21, 31
- Wollman, 17, 18, 19, 31
- von Wolzogen Kuhr, 17, 31,  
116
- Wsorow, 93, 94, 108, 109,  
115, 122, 153, 173, 174,  
185
- Wu, 161, 162
- Yao, 4, 31
- Yates, 12, 27
- Yersin, 160, 161
- Yuan, 4
- Zasukhin, 165, 167
- Zernhoff, 133, 135
- Zorin, 42
- Zorina, 42



## INDEX TO INSECTS AND TICKS

- acutus (*Ceratophyllus*) 160,  
 161, 163  
 aegypti (*Aedes*) [*Stegomia*]  
   *fasciata* 12, 13, 16, 17,  
   25, 30, 36, 37, 38, 129,  
   130, 132, 134, 135, 155,  
   156, 160, 163, 165  
 aegyptium (*Acridium*) 180, 181  
 agrestis (*Agriolimax*) 168  
 agrestis (*Tabanus*) 163  
*Agrotis* sp. 101  
 agyrtes (*Ctenophthalmus*) 160  
 albipennis (*Bibio*) 118  
 albipictus (*Dermacentor*) 125,  
 163  
 aldrichi (*Aedes*) 12  
 Allorrhina spp., 149  
 americana (*Malacosoma*) 61,  
 149, 176  
 americana (*Periplaneta*) 33,  
 35, 36, 38, 41, 93, 129,  
 149, 151, 158  
 americana (*Schistocerca*) 178  
 americanum (*Amblyomma*) 163,  
 164  
 amplipennis (*Isophya* [*Barbi-*  
*tistes*]) 46  
 andersoni (*Dermacentor*) 11,  
 29, 30, 55, 79, 81, 132,  
 134, 163, 164, 167  
 angusticollis (*Zootermopsis*)  
 94, 106, 132, 133  
 anisus (*Monophyllus* [*Cerato-*  
*phyllus*]) 160  
 annexa (*Feltia*) 71  
*Anthrenus* sp. 118  
 antiqua (*Hylemyia*) 118  
 Ants, 129, 130  
 anxia (*Phyllophaga*) 78  
 apicalis (*Culex*) 163, 165,  
 166  
 arboricola (*Strigoderma*) 78  
 archippus (*Danais*) 146  
 assimilis (*Ctenophthalmus*)  
 163  
 assimilis (*Muscina*) 118  
 astia (*Xenopsylla*) 160, 161  
 atlantis (*Melanoplus*) 178,  
 179  
 atra (*Orsodacne*) 118  
 aurata (*Cretonia*) 180, 181  
 auriflua (*Liparis*) 45  
 auriflua (*Porthesia*) 63,  
 69, 83  
 australis (*Anoxia*) 180, 181  
 austriaca (*Anisoplia*) 82  
 autumnalis (*Ixodes*) 160,  
 161  
 autumnalis (*Tabanus*) 163  
 avenae (*Aphis*) 118  
 barbata (*Sarcophage*) 36, 37  
 bifurcatus (*Anopheles*) 22,  
 154, 155  
 bipartita (*Phyllophaga*) 78  
 bivittatus (*Melanoplus*) 113,  
 178, 179  
 borealis (*Cyclocephala*) 78  
 botrana (*Pezomachus*) 178  
 brasiliensis (*Xenopsylla*)  
 160, 161  
 brassicae (*Hylemyia*) 10,  
 120  
 brassicae (*Pieris*) 14, 69,  
 75, 76, 79, 83, 87, 109,  
 111, 138, 152, 176, 184  
 brassicae (*Plusia*) 168  
 bromius (*Tabanus*) 163  
 brunnea (*Serica*) 96  
 cadaverina (*Cynomyia*) 118  
 caesar (*Lucilia*) 24, 90, 91  
 caja (*Arctia* [*Chelonia*]) 52,  
 59, 180, 181  
 calcitrans (*Stomoxys*) 22,  
 23, 36, 37, 43, 44, 68,  
 70, 80, 86, 98, 132, 133,  
 154, 155, 158, 160, 163,  
 166  
 calicrura (*Hylemyia*) 28  
 californicus, ricinus  
   (*Ixodes*) 163, 165, 166  
 Caloptenus sp., 178, 179  
 calopus (*Aedes*) 25

- calyptrata (*Pegomyia*) 118  
 campodeiformis campodeiformis  
 (*Grylloblata*) 86, 87, 146,  
 147, 152  
 canadensis (*Aedes*) 163, 165  
 canella var. *gilvipes* (*Paria*)  
 124, 125  
 canis (*Ctenocephalides*) 160  
 capitata (*Ceratitis*) 181, 182  
 cardui (*Pyrameis*) 81  
 caspius (*Aedes*) 163  
 castanea (*Autoserica*) 78  
 castrensis (*Malacosoma*) 183  
 catalpae (*Ceratomia*) 60, 85,  
 86, 117  
 cecropia (*Platysamia*) 51,  
 86, 124, 125  
 cementarium (*Sceliphron*) 105  
 Chalifora sp. 158  
 cheopis (*Xenopsylla*) 160, 161  
 Chrysomelidae sp., 86, 102  
 chrysorrhoea (*Euproctis*) 14,  
 59, 64, 65, 67, 104, 109,  
 136  
 chrysorrhoea (*Porthesia*)  
 180, 181  
 cilicrura (*Hylemyia*) 7, 9,  
 120  
 cinerea var. *marginata*  
 (*Epicauta*) 123  
 cinereus (*Aedes*) 22, 154, 155  
 citelli (*Linognathoides*) 160  
 citri (*Pseudococcus*) 132, 133  
 Coccinellidae sp. 115  
 Coenagrionidae sp., 150  
 columbianus (*Haematopinus*)  
 160  
 compressus (*Adoretus*) 58  
 configurata (*Barathra*) 125  
 confusum (*Tribolium*) 6, 26  
 conura (*Tephritis*) 6  
 convergens (*Hippodamia*) 118  
 cooleyi (*Chermes*) 169  
 corni (*Lecanium*) 65  
 cornutus (*Echnocerus*) 87, 89  
 costata (*Elachiptera*) 120  
 crataegi (*Aporia*) 95, 111,  
 114  
 Cryptocercus, 18  
 cunea (*Hyhantria*) 142  
 cuniculi (*Spilopsyllus*)  
 163, 165  
 cuprea (*Potosia*) 19, 30,  
 91, 92  
 Curculionidae, 86  
 Cybister sp., 180, 181  
 cytus basalis (*Poecilo*)  
 118  
 dauricus (*Necrophorus*) 160  
 decemlineata (*Leptinotarsa*)  
 62, 92, 115, 122, 171, 173  
 decoloratus (*Boophilus*) 43,  
 44  
 decorum katmai (*Simulium*)  
 163, 164  
 Demodex sp. 36  
 denticulata (*Chaetocnema*)  
 172  
 depressa (*Lipoptena*) 30  
 diadema (*Sinea*) 86  
 discalis (*Chrysops*) 163,  
 164, 166  
 dispar (*Lymantria* [*Porthe-*  
*tria*]) 14, 46, 59, 63,  
 64, 65, 66, 67, 87, 95,  
 104, 109, 111, 132, 136,  
 137, 141, 183, 184, 185  
 domestica (*Musca*) 6, 7, 9,  
 15, 17, 22, 29, 33, 34,  
 36, 37, 38, 39, 63, 80,  
 90, 97, 98, 118, 119,  
 129, 132, 138, 139, 147,  
 154, 155, 157, 158, 159,  
 160, 174, 175  
 Dorcus, 20  
 dorsalis (*Aedes*) 163, 165  
 Drosophila, 21, 22, 118,  
 119, 120  
 ducens (*Feltia*) 71  
 duodecimpunctata (*Diabro-*  
*tica*) 121, 172  
 dux (*Tropidacris*) 178, 179  
 Dystiscus sp., 180, 181  
 egyptium (*Acridium*) See:  
 aegyptium (*Acridium*)  
 elegans (*Zonocerus*) 178, 179

- ephemeraeformis (Thyridopteryx) 35, 103, 142, 147  
 ephilida (Phyllophaga) 78  
 erberi (Tabanus) 163  
 eridanis (Prodenia) 51  
 erythrocephala (Calliphora) 34, 43  
 Euxoa spp. (Noctuidae) 71  
 evonymella (Hyponomenta) 69, 72, 85  
 fasciata (Stegomia) See:  
   aegypti (Aedes)  
 fasciata (Urographus) 94, 122, 176  
 fasciatus (Glischrochielus) 118  
 fasciatus (Nosopsyllus [Ceratophyllus]) 160, 161  
 fasciatus (Oncopeltus) 5, 127, 128, 132, 134, 142  
 fasciatus var. fasciatus (Conocephalus) 86, 115, 122, 128  
 fasciatus var. fasciatus (Neombius) 122, 124, 128, 135  
 felis (Ctenocephalides) 160  
 femoralis (Heliothrips) 168  
 femorata (Diapheromera) 101, 117  
 femur-rubrum (Melanoplus) 77, 113, 178, 179  
 flavicosta (Arcyptera) 178  
 flavidissimalis (Mimorista) 120  
 flavoguttatus (Tabanus) 163  
 flavosparsus (Orthotylus) 118  
 floricola (Cetonia) 96  
 funebris (Drosophila) 118  
 fusca (Lachnosterna) 55  
 fusca (Phyllophaga) 78  
 fusca var. subsericea (Formica) 118  
 fusiceps (Phorbia) 120, 121  
 gallinae (Ceratophyllus) 160  
 Gamasidae, 163  
 gemminata (Solenopsis) 178  
 germanica (Blattella) 21, 31, 33, 35, 123, 124, 142, 154, 155  
 gossypiella (Pectinophora) 74, 99  
 gossypiella (Platyedra [Gelechia]) 74, 100, 101, 110, 112  
 graminum (Scaptomyza) 120  
 gregaria (Schistocera) 80, 132, 133, 134  
 grissela (Achraca) 38  
 gryllotalpa (Gryllotalpa) 59, 101  
 hamiltoni (Enochrus) 90, 91  
 heiseri (Tephritis) 11  
 hermsi (Ornithodoros) 163  
 Hippelates flies, 138, 139  
 histrionica (Murgantia) 8  
 humanus (Pediculus) 74  
 Hydrophilus sp., 180, 181  
 Hyponomenta sp., 148  
 hircanus (Anopheles) 163  
 imparis (Prenolepis) 118  
 imperialis (Eacles) 102, 150, 176  
 incidens (Theobaldia) 27, 163, 165  
 iridipennis (Glyptotermes) Calotermes 54, 117, 118  
 irritans (Haematobia) 43  
 irritans (Pulex) 160, 186  
 japonica (Popillia) 62, 78  
 junctoliniella (Olyca) 120  
 karybenthinus (Tabanus) 163  
 katmai, decorum (Simulium) 163, 164  
 koyi (Poecilus) 180, 181  
 klüniella (Ephestia) 40, 87, 88, 89, 95, 99, 108, 111, 114, 145

- Lachnosterna* spp., 149, 150  
*laeviusculus* (*Neohaematopinus*)  
 163, 164  
*lahorensis* (*Ornithodoros*)  
 163, 165  
*lanestris* (*Eriogaster*) 136  
*lapathi* (*Cryptorrhynchus*)  
 170  
*lectularius* (*Cimex*) 6, 22, 34,  
 36, 43, 45, 68, 70, 86, 113,  
 145, 153, 155, 163, 166  
*leporis-palustris* (*Haemaphys-  
 salis*) 163, 164, 165  
*leprae* (*Chlorops* [*Musca*]) 36  
*leucopterus* (*Blissus*) 55, 147  
*Lice*, 131, 137  
*lineata* (*Deillephila*) 55  
*lineatum* (*Hypoderma*) 19, 30  
*linnei* (*Tibicen*) 15, 103,  
 106, 142, 150  
*lipsia* (*Hylemyia*) 118  
*litura* (*Prodenia*) 74, 100,  
 110, 112  
*livens* (*Hydromyza*) 20  
*longicornis* (*Diabrotica*) 172  
*Lucilia* sp., 19, 21, 36, 158  
*lypusus* (*Dinopsyllus*) 160,  
 161  
*maculipennis* (*Anopheles*) 186  
*malella* (*Nepticula*) 19  
*mali* (*Empoasca*) 118  
*mancus* (*Agriotes*) 6, 28  
*maroccanus* (*Dociostaurus*)  
 178  
*maroccanus* (*Stauronotus*) 178,  
 179  
*megacephala* (*Chrysomyia*)  
 124, 129, 130, 131, 132  
*melanogaster* (*Drosophila*)  
 118, 119  
*mellifera* (*Apis*) 39, 41,  
 43, 45, 46, 48, 49, 51,  
 54, 57, 60, 68, 70, 72,  
 73, 77, 85, 90, 92, 95,  
 97, 98, 106, 107, 123,  
 124, 126, 130, 138, 139,  
 142, 144, 153, 155, 156,  
 173  
*mellonella* (*Galleria*) 18,  
 33, 34, 38, 80, 86, 91,  
 95, 99, 100, 108, 115,  
 127, 132, 133, 135, 145,  
 175, 181, 182, 184  
*melolontha* (*Melolontha*) 59,  
 66, 67, 83, 89, 104, 137,  
 149, 184  
*mendicus* (*Cleonus*) 51, 180,  
 181  
*mendicus* (*Conorrhynchus*) 51  
*mendicus* (*Temnorhynchus*) 51,  
 52  
*migratoria* (*Locusta*) 79, 180  
*migratoroides* (*Pachytylus*  
 [*Locusta*]) 178, 179  
*molitor* (*Tenebrio*) 99, 101,  
 103, 132, 133  
*monacha* (*Lymantria Liparis*)  
 41, 45, 46, 50, 52, 63,  
 69, 70, 83, 85, 87, 89,  
 105, 148  
*Moneilema* spp., 120  
*montanus* (*Diamanus*) [*Cerato-  
 phyllus acutus*] 160, 161  
*mori* (*Bombyx*) 19, 47, 48, 53,  
 54, 56, 57, 65, 66, 70, 80,  
 82, 84, 85, 90, 104, 123,  
 124, 132, 133, 135, 136, 140  
 141, 143, 148, 151, 178, 180  
 181  
*mori* (*Sericaria*) 64  
*moubata* (*Ornithodoros*) 6, 22,  
 68, 70, 86, 143, 144, 154,  
 155  
*muricatus* (*Tmetis*) 178  
*musculi* (*Leptopsylla*) 160,  
 161  
*museorum* (*Anthrenus*) 43  
*nearcticus* (*Aedes*) 163, 165  
*nemoralis* (*Neurotoma*) 15,  
 71, 107, 148, 149  
*Nepa* sp., 180, 181  
*neustria* (*Malacosoma*) 59, 183  
*niger* var. *americanus* (*Lasius*)  
 118  
*nigrofaciatus* (*Oedalens*) 178,  
 179  
*nigrovittatus* (*Tabanus*) 43

- nigrum* (Desmometopam) 18  
*nitida* (Allorrhina [Cotinis])  
 78, 149  
*noctifer* (Chrysops) 163, 164  
*Notonecta* sp., 180, 181  
*novemnotata* (Coccinella) 116,  
 124, 150  
*nuba* (Wohlfahrtia) 24  
*nubilalis* (Pyrausta) 50, 58,  
 72, 76, 84, 87, 88, 95, 96,  
 97, 99, 100, 102, 103, 108,  
 110, 111, 113, 114, 132,  
 133, 135, 145, 175, 181,  
 182, 183  
*obesa* (Volucella) 36, 37  
*occidentalis* (Dermacenter)  
 163, 164, 165, 167  
*ochracea* (Gortyna) 58  
*ochrogaster* (Euxoa) 71, 72  
*oleae* (Dacus) 5, 10, 11, 18,  
 170, 178  
*oleracea* (Mamestra) 101, 102  
*oleracea* (Polia) 41, 42  
*oregonensis* (Melanotus) 118  
*orientalis* (Anomala) 78  
*orientalis* (Blatta [Peri-  
 planeta]) 33, 49, 53, 124,  
 127, 132, 154, 155, 156,  
 163, 165, 177, 180, 181  
*orientalis* (Ctenophthalmus)  
 163, 165  
*ornata* (Eurydema) 180, 181  
*ornithogallis* (Prodenia) 71  
*orthogonia* (Porosagrotis)  
 71  
*Osmoderma*, 20  
  
*pallidefulva* subsp. *schau-*  
*fussi* var. *incerta*  
 (Formica) 118  
*pallinervis* (Sarcophaga)  
 36, 37  
*paranensis* (Schistocerca)  
 178, 179  
*parkeri* (Ornithodoros)  
 163, 165, 166  
*parumapertus* [marginatus]  
 (Dermacenter) 163, 164  
  
*peculiaris* (Tabanus) 163  
*pellio* (Attagenus) 43  
*pennsylvanica* (Epicauta)  
 123, 176  
*pennsylvanicus* (Photuris)  
 127  
 Pentatomidae sp., 122  
*peregrina* (Schistocerca)  
 178, 179  
*persicus* (Argas) 6, 22, 23,  
 27, 43, 44, 68, 70, 86,  
 87, 143, 144, 154, 155,  
 157, 160, 161  
*petroli* (Psilopa) 6  
*phaeorrhæa* (Nygmia) 59  
*Phyllophaga* [Lachnosterna]  
 spp., 149, 172  
*piceus* (Attagenus) 118  
*Pieris* spp., 76  
*piniperda* (Trachea) 69  
*pipiens* (Culex) 160  
*pityocampa* (Cnethocampa)  
 109, 110, 143  
*plumosus* (Chironomus) 17,  
 116  
*Polistes* sp., 118  
*politus* (Plagiognathus)  
 118  
*pollex* (Ctenophthalmus)  
 163, 165  
*polychlorus* (Vanessa) 14,  
 45, 56, 109  
*pomi* (Aphis) 118  
*pomonella* (Carpocapsa) 118  
*pomonella* (Rhagoletis) 11,  
 26, 169  
*Potosia*, 20  
*pratensis* (Lygus) 86, 112,  
 118  
*prodenialis* (Melitara) 120  
*prolixus* (Rhodnius) 21, 22,  
 31, 68, 70, 86, 154, 155  
*pronubana* (Agrotia) 148, 149  
*Protoparce* sp. 55  
*Ptinus*, 43  
*pudibunda* (Orgyia) 70, 89  
*pulicaria* (Chaetocnema) 172  
*punctiventris* (Bothynoderes)  
 47

- punctulatus* (*Cryptocercus*) 86  
*pyralis* (*Photinus*) 173  
  
*quinquefasciatus* (*Culex*)  
 12, 16  
*quinquemaculata* (*Protoparce*  
 [*Phlegothontius*]) 85  
  
*Ranatra* sp., 180, 181  
*rapae* (*Pieris*) 40, 101, 115,  
 122, 123, 151, 154  
*rapidus* (*Adelphocoris*) 118  
*reflexus* (*Argas*) 155  
*regina* (*Phormia*) 24  
*relictus* (*Chrysops*) 163  
*ricinus californicus*  
 (*Ixodes*) 163, 165, 166  
*rubidus* (*Tabanus*) 43  
*rugosa* (*Phyllophaga*) 78  
*rugulosus* (*Scolytus*) 118  
*rumicis* (*Aphis*) 61, 62  
*rupestris* (*Tabanus*) 163, 164  
  
*sabulosum* (*Opertum*) 180,  
 181  
*salicis* (*Stilpnotia* [*Liparis*])  
 45, 63, 68, 95, 111, 114,  
 152  
*sanguineus* (*Rhipicephalus*)  
 163, 164  
*sanguinolenta* (*Chrysomela*)  
 180, 181  
*sayi* (*Psorophora* [*Janthino-*  
*soma*]) 43  
*scabei* (*Sarcoptes*) 36  
*schaufussi* var. *incerta*,  
*pallidefulva* (*Formica*) 118  
*schulzei* (*Rhipicephalus*) 160,  
 161  
*segetum* (*Euxoa* [*Agrotis*])  
 14, 40, 93, 94, 104, 107,  
 108, 109, 115, 122, 148,  
 149, 153, 173, 185  
*septentrionalis* (*Tabanus*)  
 163, 164  
*sericata* (*Lucilia*) 6, 21,  
 24, 63, 118, 119, 157,  
 158  
*serratus* (*Polyplax*) 163,  
 164, 166  
*sertifera* (*Diprion*) 82, 83  
*sexdens* (*Atta*) 178  
*sexta* (*Protoparce*  
 [*Phlegothontius*]) 85  
*silantievi* (*Oropsylla*  
 [*Ceratophyllus*]) 160, 161  
*silvarum* (*Dermacentor*) 160,  
 161, 162, 163, 165  
*simplex* (*Cediopsylla*) 163,  
 165  
*smithi* (*Lachnosterna*  
 [*Phytalus*]) 74, 75  
*sollicitans* (*Aedes*) 12  
*solstitialis* (*Tabanus*) 163  
*sordidus* (*Encoptolopus*) 77  
*soror* (*Diabrotica*) 118  
*stabulans* (*Muscina*) 118, 158  
*stimulans* (*Aedes*) 163, 165  
*strepens* (*Epacromia*) 180, 181  
*striatus* (*Tabanus*) 43  
*subspinus* (*Macroductylus*)  
 78  
*sylvestris* (*Aedes*) 43  
*syringella* (*Gracilaria*) 19  
  
*Tabanus* sp. near *nigrovit-*  
*tatus*, 43  
*tarsalis* (*Culex*) 163, 165  
*tenax* (*Eristalis*) 174  
*Termites*, 81, 82, 117  
*tesquorum* (*Ceratophyllus*)  
 160, 161  
*Tettigonidae* sp., 144  
*Tipula* sp., 56  
*trichodactyla* (*Hylemyia*)  
 120  
*tristis* (*Anasa*) 8, 55  
*trivittatus* (*Leptocoris*) 55  
*turicata* (*Ornithodoros*) 163,  
 165, 166  
*turkestanica* (*Chrysozona*)  
 163  
*turkestanus* (*Tabanus*) 163  
  
*unipuncta* (*Cirphis*) 141,  
 142  
*urticae* (*Vanessa*) 14, 45, 54,

- 57, 59, 63, 64, 65, 66,  
69, 83, 87, 95, 104, 109,  
111, 114, 136, 137, 152,  
183, 184
- utanus (*Strategus*) 149
- vandinei (*Lachnosterna*)  
*Phyllophaga*, 149
- variabilis (*Dermacentor*)  
163, 165
- variegata (*Loxa*) 122, 128
- ventricosus (*Haemodipsus*)  
163, 164, 166
- verbasci (*Campylomma*) 118
- Vespula* sp., 118
- vexans (*Aedes*) 12, 163,  
165
- viridissima (*Locusta*) 154
- vittata (*Diabrotica*) 121,  
122
- volgense (*Hyalomma*) 160,  
162
- vomitorea (*Calliphora*) 17,  
18, 26, 174
- vomitorea (*Chlorops*) 36
- vulgaris (*Melolontha*) 104,  
180, 181
- vulpinus (*Dermestes*) 43, 44

## INDEX TO BACTERIA

- A (Bacillus) Ledingham, 39  
 A (Bacillus) White, 5, 39  
 abortus (Brucella) 22, 158  
 Achromobacter, 92  
 acidificum (Flavobacterium)  
   115  
 acidiformans (Bacterium) 95  
 acridicida (Micrococcus) 144  
 acridicida (Staphylococcus)  
   144, 154  
 acridiorum (Coccobacillus)  
   66, 77, 78, 79, 178, 179,  
   180  
 acridiorum "Souchi Cham"  
   (Coccobacillus) 179  
 acridiorum "Souchi Sidi"  
   (Coccobacillus) 179  
 adiposus, lymantricola  
   (Bacillus) 64  
 adiposus, lymantricola (Bac-  
   terium) 14, 104  
 aegyptius, (Bacillus) 40,  
   97, 159  
 aerificiens (Bacillus) 40  
 Aerobacter, 122  
 aerogenes (Aerobacter) 17,  
   60, 122  
 aerogenes, lactis (Bacillus)  
   122  
 aeruginosa (Pseudomonas) 7, 9,  
   17, 80, 172  
 agalactiae (Streptococcus)  
   138, 139  
 agilis (Bacillus) 40, 60  
 agilis, pieris (Bacillus) 75  
 agrotidis typhoides (Bacil-  
   lus) 40  
 alacer (Bacillus) 41  
 albolactis (Bacillus) 41  
 albus (Staphylococcus) 9, 22,  
   154, 155  
 Alcaligenes, 176  
 alvei (Bacillus) 13, 26, 41,  
   42, 49, 68, 69, 77, 92,  
   93, 139  
 alveicola (Proteus) 97, 126  
 alvei, paratyphi (Bacillus)  
   73, 131  
 alveolaris (Bacillus) 43  
 ammoniagenes (Alcaligenes)  
   176  
 amylovora (Erwinia) 118,  
   119, 144  
 amylovorus (Micrococcus)  
   119, 144  
 anthracis (Bacillus) 7, 22,  
   43, 44  
 apis (Streptococcus) 13,  
   41, 42, 77, 93, 139, 142  
 apiseptious (Bacillus) 45  
 apium, coli (Bacterium)  
   97, 126  
 aroideae (Erwinia) 120  
 Ascobacterium, 178  
 aurantiaca (Sarcina) 153  
 aureus (Bacillus) 45  
 aureus (Staphylococcus) 9,  
   22, 25, 152, 154, 155,  
   156, 157  
 B (Bacillus) Hofmann, 45,  
   69, 105  
 B (Bacillus) White, 46  
 Bacillus, 39  
 Bacterium, 94  
 Bacterium sp., 94  
 barbitistes (Bacillus) 46  
 blattellae (Corynebacterium)  
   33  
 bombycis (Aerobacter) 95,  
   123, 126  
 bombycis (Bacillus) Chatton,  
   47  
 bombycis (Bacillus)  
   Macchiate, 47  
 bombycis (Bacillus) Pasteur,  
   47  
 bombycis (Bacterium) 47, 95  
 bombycis (Diplococcus) 136  
 bombycis (Proteus) 123, 126  
 bombycis (Streptococcus)  
   140, 141, 143, 148  
 bombycis non-liquefaciens  
   (Bacillus) 47  
 bombycivorum (Bacterium)  
   95, 123

- bombysepticus (Bacillus) 48  
 botulinum Type C (Clostridium)  
   90, 91  
 brandenburgiensis (Bacillus)  
   48, 60, 61  
 bronchisepticus (Alcaligenes)  
   176  
 Brucella, 158  
 buccalis (Leptotrichia) 33, 186  
 buccalis (Leptotrix) 33, 186  
 burri (Bacillus) 48, 60, 61  
 butlerovii (Bacillus) 49  
 butschlii (Bacillus) 49  
 C (Micrococcus) White 5, 144  
 cacticida (Erwinia) 49, 120  
 cacticidus (Bacillus) 49, 120  
 cajae (Bacillus) 49, 52, 181  
 cajae (Coccobacillus) 49,  
   180, 181  
 campestris (Bacillus) 50, 168  
 campestris (Phytomonas) 50,  
   168  
 canadensis (Bacillus) 50  
 canadensis (Bacterium) 50,  
   95  
 canus (Bacillus) 50  
 capsulata (Klebsiella) 125  
 carotovora (Erwinia) 9, 10,  
   50, 120, 121  
 carotovorus (Bacillus) 50,  
   120, 121  
 catarrhalis (Micrococcus)  
   144, 157  
 catarrhalis (Neisseria) 22,  
   144, 157  
 cazaubon (Bacterium) 95, 96  
 cazaubon I (Bacterium) 96  
 cazaubon II (Bacterium) 96  
 cellulolum (Bacterium) 96  
 cellulolum fermentans  
   (Bacillus) 20, 50, 91, 92  
 cereus (Bacillus) 41, 51, 55  
 chersonesia (Micrococcus) 144  
 chlorum (Flavobacterium) 116  
 cholerae suis (Bacillus) 51,  
   130, 131  
 cholerae suis (Salmonella)  
   51, 130, 131  
 christiei (Bacterium) 96  
 Chromobacterium, 177  
 circulans (Bacillus) 51  
 citreus (Enterococcus) 185  
 citreus (Staphylococcus)  
   156  
 cleoni (Bacillus) 51, 52  
 cloacae (Aerobacter) 52,  
   123  
 cloacae (Bacillus) 52, 123  
 Clostridium, 90  
 Coccobacillus, 178  
 coeruleus (Bacillus) 52  
 coli (Bacillus) 21, 29, 52  
 coli (Bacterium) 97, 124  
 coli (Escherichia) 17, 21,  
   52, 97, 124  
 coli apium (Bacterium) 97,  
   126  
 coli communis (Bacillus)  
   52, 124  
 comma (Vibrio) 15, 174, 175  
 conglomeratus (Micrococcus)  
   145  
 conjunctivitis (Bacterium)  
   40, 97  
 Corynebacterium, 33  
 Corynebacterium sp., 33  
 cubonianus (Bacillus) 53  
 cuenoti (Bacillus) 53  
 cuniculicida (Bacillus) 53,  
   159  
 cuniculicida (Pasteurella)  
   53, 159  
 curtissi (Micrococcus) 145  
 cyaneus (Bacterium) 5, 98  
 D (Bacterium) White, 98  
 Danysz bacillus, 184  
 decolor (Bacillus) 54  
 delendae-muscae (Bacterium)  
   98  
 delicatulum (Achromobacter)  
   92, 93  
 devorans (Flavobacterium)  
   116  
 diphtheriae (Corynebacterium)  
   33, 34  
 Diplobacillus, 134

- Diplococcus, 136  
 disparis (Streptococcus) 141  
 dobelli (Bacillus) 54  
 dobelli (Flexilis) 54  
 duplex (Hemophilus) 97, 159  
 duttoni (Spirochaeta) 23  
 dysenteriae (Shigella) 7,  
   9, 131  
  
 E (Bacillus) 54  
 Eberthella, 128  
 elbvibrionen (Bacterium)  
   99  
 Ellenbachi (Bacillus) 51,  
   54, 55  
 ellingeri (Coccobacillus)  
   107, 113, 124, 181, 182  
 ellingeri (Escherichia) 124,  
   181, 182  
 enteritidis (Salmonella) 7,  
   9, 131, 184  
 Enterobacillus, 185  
 Enterococcus, 185  
 entomotoxicon (Bacillus) 55  
 ephestiae No. 1 (Bacterium)  
   99  
 ephestiae No. 2 (Bacterium)  
   99  
 ephestriae (Micrococcus)  
   145, 146  
 epidermidis (Micrococcus)  
   146  
 equidistans (Bacillus) 55  
 Erwinia, 118  
 Escherichia, 124  
 eurydice (Achromobacter) 13,  
   41, 42, 77, 92, 93  
 eurydice (Bacterium) 13, 41,  
   42, 77, 92, 93, 139  
  
 faecalis (Streptococcus) 5,  
   22, 142  
 fecalis (Streptococcus)  
   see faecalis  
 fermentans (Flavobacterium)  
   116, 172  
 fermentans (Pseudomonas) 17,  
   116, 172  
 fermentans, cellulosam (Bacil-  
   lus) 20, 50, 91, 92  
  
 ferrugenus (Bacillus) 56  
 ferrugineus (Bacillus) 56  
 flaccidifex (Gyrococcus)  
   146, 185  
 flaccidifex danai (Micro-  
   coccus) 146  
 flava (Sarcina) 153  
 Flavobacterium, 115  
 flavus (Bacillus) 56  
 flavus (Micrococcus) 147  
 Flexilis, 54  
 flexilis (Bacillus) 56  
 fluorescens (Pseudomonas)  
   10, 17, 172, 173  
 fluorescens liquefaciens  
   (Bacillus) 79  
 fluorescens liquefaciens  
   (Pseudomonas) 172, 173  
 fluorescens, pieris  
   (Bacillus) 75, 79, 184  
 fluorescens septicus  
   (Bacillus) 56, 173  
 foetidus (Bacillus) 57, 89  
 freudenreichii (Micro-  
   coccus) 147  
 freundii (Escherichia) 125  
 fuchsina (Serratia) 57,  
   132  
 fuchsinus (Bacillus) 57,  
   132  
 Fusiformis, 117  
 Fusobacterium, 117  
  
 galleriae (Bacterium) 99,  
   100  
 galleriae No. 2 (Bacterium)  
   100  
 gastricus (Bacillus) 57  
 gaytoni (Bacillus) 57  
 gelechiae No. 1 (Bacterium)  
   100, 101  
 gelechiae No. 2 (Bacterium)  
   100, 101  
 gelechiae No. 5 (Bacterium)  
   101  
 gibsoni (Bacillus) 58, 182  
 gibsoni (Coccobacillus) 58,  
   182  
 gigas (Bacillus) 58  
 gortynae (Bacillus) 58

- graphitosis (Bacillus) 58  
 graphitosis, tracheitis sive  
 (Bacillus) 59, 89  
 gryllotalpae (Bacillus) 59  
 gryllotalpae (Bacterium) 101  
 Gyrococcus, 185  
  
 haemolyticus (Streptococcus)  
 22, 142, 144  
 hebetisiccus (Bacterium) 101  
 Hemophilus, 159  
 hemophosphoreum (Bacterium)  
 101  
 hilli (Fusiformis) 118  
 hoplosternus (Bacillus) 59  
 hyalinum (Achromobacter) 93  
 hyalinum (Acromobacter) 93  
 hyalinus (Bacillus) 93  
  
 immobilis (Bacillus) 60  
 imperiale (Bacterium) 102  
 incertum (Bacterium) 103  
 insecticola (Eberthella) 5,  
 128  
 insecticolens (Proteus) 127  
 insectiphilium (Bacterium)  
 103  
 insectorum (Bacillus) 60,  
 147, 148  
 insectorum (Micrococcus)  
 60, 147, 148  
 insectorum (Staphylococcus)  
 156  
 insectorum var. malacosomae  
 (Coccobacillus) 183  
 insectorum, septicus  
 (Bacillus) 83, 149  
 intrinsectum (Bacterium) 102  
 italicum No. 2 (Bacterium)  
 102  
  
 Klebsiella, 125  
 knipowitchii (Bacterium)  
 103  
  
 lactis aerogenes (Bacillus)  
 60, 122  
 lanceolatus (Bacillus) 60  
 lardarius (Micrococcus) 148  
  
 larvae (Achromobacter) 93,  
 185  
 larvae (Bacillus) 48, 60,  
 61, 90  
 larvae (Entero-bacillus) 93,  
 185  
 lasiocampa (Bacillus) 61  
 lathyri (Bacillus) 61, 62,  
 121  
 lathyri (Erwinia) 61, 62,  
 121  
 lentimorbus (Bacillus) 62,  
 78  
 leonardi (Vibrio) 175  
 leprae (Mycobacterium) 36,  
 37  
 leptinotarse (Bacillus) 62  
 Leptotrichia, 33  
 Leptotrix, 33  
 lineatus (Bacillus) 57, 63  
 liparis (Bacillus) 15, 63  
 liparis (Diplococcus) 136  
 liquefaciens (Streptococcus)  
 139, 142  
 liquefaciens, fluorescens  
 (Pseudomonas) 172, 173  
 Listerella, 103  
 Listeria, 103  
 lophyri, septicaemiae  
 (Bacillus) 82  
 luciliae (Clostridium) 91  
 luciliarum (Neisseria) 63,  
 157  
 lutea (Sarcina) 17, 153  
 luteum (Ascobacterium) 10,  
 170, 178  
 luteum (Bacteridium) 178  
 luteum (Bacterium) 178  
 luteus (Micrococcus) 178  
 lutzae (Bacillus) 63, 152,  
 158  
 lymantriae (Bacillus) 64,  
 104, 136, 137, 183  
 lymantriae alpha (Bacillus)  
 64  
 lymantriae beta (Bacillus)  
 64  
 lymantriae (Bacterium) 64,  
 104, 137, 183

- lymantriae (Coccobacillus)  
     64, 136, 137, 183  
 lymantriae (Diplococcus)  
     136, 137, 183  
 lymantricola adiposus  
     (Bacillus) 64  
 lymantricola adiposus  
     (Bacterium) 14, 104  
  
 major (Micrococcus) 148  
 marcescens (Serratia) 7, 22,  
     78, 94, 110, 130, 132, 133,  
     134, 135  
 maris (Flavobacterium) 117  
 medicaginis var. phaseolicola  
     (Phytomonas) 168  
 megatherium (Bacillus) 65,  
     83, 95  
 megatherium bombycis (Bacillus)  
     65  
 melolonthae (Bacillus) 66  
 melolonthae (Diplobacillus)  
     137, 184  
 melolonthae liquefaciens  
     alpha (Bacillus) 66, 67  
 melolonthae liquefaciens  
     beta (Bacillus) 66, 67  
 melolonthae liquefaciens  
     gamma (Bacillus) 66, 67  
 melolonthae liquefaciens  
     (Bacterium) 104  
 melolonthae liquefaciens  
     alpha (Bacterium) 182  
 melolonthae liquefaciens  
     gamma (Bacterium) 14, 104  
 melolonthae non-liquefaciens  
     alpha (Bacillus) 67, 68  
 melolonthae non-liquefaciens  
     beta (Bacillus) 67  
 melolonthae non-liquefaciens  
     gamma (Bacillus) 67  
 melolonthae non-liquefaciens  
     delta (Bacillus) 68  
 melolonthae non-liquefaciens  
     epsilon (Bacillus) 68  
 melophthora (Phytomonas)  
     25, 169  
 mesentericus (Bacillus) 22,  
     39, 68, 90, 153  
 Micrococcus, 144  
  
 millii (Bacillus) 68, 69  
 minimus (Bacillus) 69  
 minutiferula (Bacterium) 104  
 monachae (Bacillus) 69, 105  
 monachae (Bacterium) 45,  
     46, 69, 105  
 monocytogenes (Listerella)  
     103  
 muscae (Staphylococcus)  
     157  
 mutabile (Bacterium) 15, 106  
 Mycobacterium, 36  
 mycoides (Bacillus) 17, 22,  
     70, 106  
 mycoides (Bacterium) 70, 106  
  
 Neisseria, 157  
 neopolitanum (Bacterium)  
     94, 106  
 neurotomae (Bacillus) 71,  
     107  
 neurotomae (Bacterium) 15,  
     71, 107  
 neurotomae (Micrococcus)  
     148  
 nigrofaciens (Micrococcus)  
     83, 149  
 nitrificans (Micrococcus)  
     150  
 noctuarii (Escherichia) 71,  
     125  
 noctuarum (Bacillus) 62, 71,  
     85, 107, 125, 127  
 noctuarum (Bacterium) 107,  
     182  
 noctuarum (Proteus) 71, 127  
 nonfermentans (Micrococcus)  
     150  
 non-liquefaciens (Bacillus)  
     67, 75  
 non-liquefaciens (Pseudomonas)  
     10  
  
 oblongus (Bacillus) 72  
 ochraceum (Bacillus) 72, 108  
 ochraceum (Bacterium) 72,  
     107, 108, 117  
 ochraceum (Flavobacterium)  
     108, 117  
 ochraceus (Micrococcus) 150

- ontarioni (Bacillus) 72,  
   108  
 ontarioni (Bacterium) 72,  
   97, 108  
 orpheus (Bacillus) 72  
 ovalis (Pseudomonas) 173  
 ovatus (Micrococcus) 151  
  
 Pasteurella, 159  
 paracoli (Bacterium) 108  
 paralvei (Bacillus) 72  
 paralytica (Klebsiella)  
   125, 126  
 paratyphi (Bacterium) 109,  
   131  
 paratyphi (Salmonella)  
   73, 109, 131  
 paratyphi alvei (Bacillus)  
   73, 131  
 parvula (Veillonella) 151,  
   158  
 parvulus (Micrococcus) 151,  
   157  
 parvulus (Staphylococcus)  
   151, 157  
 pastorianus (Streptococcus)  
   140, 141, 143  
 paurometabolium (Coryne-  
   bacterium) 34, 35  
 pectinophorae (Bacillus) 74  
 pediculi (Bacillus) 74  
 pemphigocontagiosus (Diplo-  
   coccus) 137  
 perflava (Neisseria) 158  
 periplantae var. americana  
   (Corynebacterium) 33, 35  
 pestis (Bacillus) 74, 75,  
   160  
 pestis (Pasteurella) 22,  
   75, 160, 161, 162  
 photuris (Proteus) 127  
 Phytomonas, 168  
 pieridis (Micrococcus) 151  
 pieris (Diplococcus) 75, 138  
 pieris (Diplobacillus) 75,  
   184  
 pieris (Vibrio) 176  
 pieris agilis (Bacillus) 75  
 pieris fluorescens (Bacillus)  
   75, 79, 184  
 pieris liquefaciens alpha  
   (Bacillus) 75, 76  
 pieris liquefaciens beta  
   (Bacillus) 75, 76  
 pieris liquefaciens alpha  
   (Bacterium) 14, 15, 109  
 pieris non-liquefaciens  
   alpha (Bacillus) 75, 76  
 pieris non-liquefaciens  
   beta (Bacillus) 75, 76  
 pirenei (Bacillus) 76  
 pityocampae (Bacterium)  
   109, 142  
 pityocampae alpha (Strep-  
   tococcus) 109, 142  
 pityocampae beta  
   (Streptococcus) 109, 142  
 pluton (Bacillus) 13, 41, 42,  
   77, 90, 92, 93, 138, 139  
 pluton (Diplococcus) 138  
 plymouthensis (Serratia) 135  
 Pneumococco, 186  
 pneumoniae (Diplococcus) 186  
 poncei (Bacillus) 77  
 popilliae (Bacillus) 78  
 prodeniae (Bacterium) 110  
 prodigiosum (Bacterium)  
   110, 133, 134, 135  
 prodigiosus (Bacillus) 78,  
   80, 132, 133, 135  
 prodigiosus (Bacterium)  
   110, 134  
 proteidis (Bacillus) 75, 79  
 Proteus, 126  
 proteus (Bacillus) 79  
 pseudotsugae (Bacterium)  
   110, 169  
 pseudotsugae (Phytomonas)  
   110, 169  
 pseudoxerosis (Bacillus) 79  
 Pseudomonas, 172  
 punctatus (Bacillus) 79  
 pyocyaneus (Bacillus) 80,  
   172  
 pyogenes (Eberthella) 128  
 pyogenes (Staphylococcus)  
   154  
 pyogenes (Streptococcus)  
   142, 143, 144  
 pyogenes aureus (Micro-  
   coccus) 152, 155

- pyogenes aureus* (Staphylococcus) 155, 157  
*pyramis* I (Bacillus) 81  
*pyramis* II (Bacillus) 81  
*pyraustae* Nos. 1-7 (Bacterium) 110  
*pyrenei* (Bacterium) 76, 111  
*pyrenei* No. 1 (Bacterium) 111, 112  
*pyrenei* No. 2 (Bacterium) 111, 112  
*pyrenei* No. 3 (Bacterium) 111, 112  
*qualis* (Bacterium) 112  
*reticolens* (Proteus) 5, 127  
*rheni* (Flavobacterium) 117  
*rickettsiformis* (Bacillus) 81  
*rotans* (Bacillus) 81, 82  
*rubefaciens* (Bacillus) 82  
*rubrum* (Bacterium) 112  
*rushmori* (Micrococcus) 63, 152  
*saliciperda* (Phytomonas) 170, 173  
*saliciperda* (Pseudomonas) 170, 173  
*Salmonella*, 130  
*salutarius* (Bacillus) 82  
*Sarcina*, 153  
*savastanoi* (Bacterium) 112, 170, 171  
*savastanoi* (Phytomonas) 10, 112, 170, 171  
*schöttmulleri* var. *alvei* (Salmonella) 73, 131  
*septica* (Pseudomonas) 56, 173, 174  
*septicaemiae lophyri* (Bacillus) 82  
*septicus, fluorescens* (Bacillus) 56, 173  
*septicus insectorum* (Bacillus) 83, 149  
*Serratia*, 132  
*Shigella*, 131  
*similis* (Bacillus) 57, 83  
*solanacearum* (Bacillus) 84, 171  
*solanacearum* (Phytomonas) 84, 171  
*sotto* (Bacillus) 84, 112  
*sotto* (Bacterium) 84, 112  
*spermatozoides* (Bacillus) 85  
*sphingidis* (Bacillus) 62, 71, 85, 113, 125, 127  
*sphingidis* (Bacterium) 107, 113, 182  
*sphingidis* (Escherichia) 125  
*sphingidis* (Proteus) 127  
*Staphylococcus*, 154  
*stevensae* (Alcaligenes) 61, 176  
*stewarti* (Phytomonas) 172  
*Streptococcus*, 138  
*subflavus* (Micrococcus) 152  
*subgastricus* (Bacillus) 57, 85, 86  
*subtilis* (Bacillus) 17, 22, 70, 86  
*superficiale* (Achromobacter) 94  
*tegumenticola* (Bacterium) 113  
*tenax* (Bacillus) 87  
*termitidis* (Fusiformis) 117, 118  
*termo* (Bacterium) 113  
*tetani* (Clostridium) 91  
*thuringiensis* (Bacillus) 87, 88, 95, 99, 114  
*thuringiensis* (Bacterium) 88, 89, 114  
*thuringiensis* No. 1 (Bacterium) 88, 114  
*thuringiensis* No. 2 (Bacterium) 88, 114  
*tingens* (Bacillus) 89  
*tracheiphila* (Erwinia) 89, 121  
*tracheiphilus* (Bacillus) 89, 122  
*tracheitis sive graphitosis* (Bacillus) 59, 89  
*tuberculosis* (Mycobacterium) 38

- tularensis (Bacterium) 114,  
163, 165, 166, 167
- tularensis (Brucella) 162
- tularensis (Pasteurella)  
11, 114, 162, 163, 164,  
165, 166, 167
- tumefaciens (Bacterium) 115,  
172
- tumefaciens (Phytomonas)  
115, 172
- typhosa (Eberthella) 7, 9,  
22, 129, 130, 131
- Veillonella, 158
- verrucosus (Bacillus) 57,  
89
- viscosum non-liquefaciens  
(Bacterium) 115
- Vibrio, 174
- violaceum (Chromobacterium)  
90, 177
- violaceus (Bacillus) 90, 177
- viridans (Bacillus) 90
- vulgaris (Micrococcus) 152
- vulgaris (Proteus) 79, 113,  
127, 128
- vulgatus (Bacillus) 22, 68,  
90
- welchii (Clostridium) 25
- wernerii (Clostridium) 50, 91
- X (Bacillus) White, 61, 90
- Y (Bacillus) White 90







